

## Aberystwyth University

### Approaches and challenges to the study of loess—Introduction to the LoessFest Special Issue

Schaetzl, Randall J.; Bettis, E. Arthur; Crouvi, Onn; Fitzsimmons, Kathryn E.; Grimley, David A.; Hambach, Ulrich; Lehmkuhl, Frank; Marković, Slobodan B.; Mason, Joseph A.; Owczarek, Piotr; Roberts, Helen M.; Rousseau, Denis-Didier; Stevens, Thomas; Vandenberghe, Jef; Zárata, Marcelo; Veres, Daniel; Yang, Shiling; Zech, Michael; Conroy, Jessica L.; Dave, Aditi K.

*Published in:*  
Quaternary Research

*DOI:*  
[10.1017/qua.2018.15](https://doi.org/10.1017/qua.2018.15)

*Publication date:*  
2018

*Citation for published version (APA):*

Schaetzl, R. J., Bettis, E. A., Crouvi, O., Fitzsimmons, K. E., Grimley, D. A., Hambach, U., Lehmkuhl, F., Marković, S. B., Mason, J. A., Owczarek, P., Roberts, H. M., Rousseau, D-D., Stevens, T., Vandenberghe, J., Zárata, M., Veres, D., Yang, S., Zech, M., Conroy, J. L., ... Zech, R. (2018). Approaches and challenges to the study of loess—Introduction to the LoessFest Special Issue. *Quaternary Research*, 89(03), 563-618.  
<https://doi.org/10.1017/qua.2018.15>

#### Document License CC BY-NC-ND

#### General rights

Copyright and moral rights for the publications made accessible in the Aberystwyth Research Portal (the Institutional Repository) are retained by the authors and/or other copyright owners and it is a condition of accessing publications that users recognise and abide by the legal requirements associated with these rights.

- Users may download and print one copy of any publication from the Aberystwyth Research Portal for the purpose of private study or research.
- You may not further distribute the material or use it for any profit-making activity or commercial gain
- You may freely distribute the URL identifying the publication in the Aberystwyth Research Portal

#### Take down policy

If you believe that this document breaches copyright please contact us providing details, and we will remove access to the work immediately and investigate your claim.

tel: +44 1970 62 2400  
email: [is@aber.ac.uk](mailto:is@aber.ac.uk)

## Approaches and Challenges to the Study of Loess

**Randall J. Schaetzl** Department of Geography, Environment, and Spatial Sciences

673 Auditorium Rd, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI USA 48824-1117 [soils@msu.edu](mailto:soils@msu.edu)

**E. Arthur Bettis III** Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Institute for Hydraulic Research

IIHR-Hydrosience and Engineering, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa USA 52242 [art-](mailto:art-bettis@uiowa.edu)

[bettis@uiowa.edu](mailto:art-bettis@uiowa.edu)

**Onn Crouvi** Geological Survey of Israel, Jerusalem 9550161, Israel [onn.crouvi@mail.huji.ac.il](mailto:onn.crouvi@mail.huji.ac.il)

**Kathryn E. Fitzsimmons** Research Group for Terrestrial Palaeoclimates, Max Planck Institute for

Chemistry, Hahn-Meitner-Weg 1, 55128 Mainz, Germany [k.fitzsimmons@mpic.de](mailto:k.fitzsimmons@mpic.de)

**David A. Grimley** Illinois State Geological Survey, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, Illinois, USA

61820 [dgrimley@illinois.edu](mailto:dgrimley@illinois.edu)

**Ulrich Hambach** BayCEER and Chair of Geomorphology, University of Bayreuth, Germany

[ulrich.hambach@uni-bayreuth.de](mailto:ulrich.hambach@uni-bayreuth.de)

**Frank Lehmkuhl** Department of Geography, RWTH Aachen University, Templergraben 55, 52066

Aachen, Germany [FLehmkuhl@geo.rwth-aachen.de](mailto:FLehmkuhl@geo.rwth-aachen.de)

**Slobodan B. Marković** Faculty of Sciences, University of Novi Sad, Trg Dositeja Obradovića 3, 21000 Novi

Sad, Serbia; Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts Knez Mihajlova 35, 11000 Belgrade, Serbia

[baca.markovic@gmail.com](mailto:baca.markovic@gmail.com)

**Joseph A. Mason** Department of Geography, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 550 N. Park St., Madison,

Wisconsin, 53706 USA [mason@geography.wisc.edu](mailto:mason@geography.wisc.edu)

**Piotr Owczarek**, Institute of Geography and Regional Development, Faculty of Earth Sciences and

Environmental Management, University of Wrocław, Pl. Uniwersytecki 1, 50-137 Wrocław, Poland

[piotr.owczarek@uw.edu.pl](mailto:piotr.owczarek@uw.edu.pl)

**Helen M. Roberts** Department of Geography and Earth Sciences, Aberystwyth University, Aberystwyth,

Wales, SY23 3DB, United Kingdom [hmr@aber.ac.uk](mailto:hmr@aber.ac.uk)

**Denis-Didier Rousseau** Ecole Normale Supérieure, UMR CNRS 8539, Laboratoire de Météorologie

Dynamique, and CERES-ERTI, 24 rue Lhomond, 75231 Paris CEDEX 5, France; Lamont-Doherty Earth

Observatory of Columbia University, Palisades, New York, 10964 USA [denis.rousseau@lmd.ens.fr](mailto:denis.rousseau@lmd.ens.fr)

**Thomas Stevens** Department of Earth Sciences, Program for Air, Water and Landscape Sciences; Physical

Geography, Uppsala University, Villav. 16, Uppsala, Sweden [thomas.stevens@geo.uu.se](mailto:thomas.stevens@geo.uu.se)

- Jef Vandenbergh** Department of Earth Sciences, De Boelelaan 1085, Vrije Universiteit, Amsterdam, 1081 HV Amsterdam, The Netherlands [jef.vandenbergh@vu.nl](mailto:jef.vandenbergh@vu.nl)
- Daniel Veres** Institute of Speleology, Romanian Academy, Romania, and Interdisciplinary Research Institute on Bio-Nano-Science of Babes-Bolyai University, Cluj-Napoca, Romania [daniel.veres@ubbcluj.ro](mailto:daniel.veres@ubbcluj.ro)
- Shiling Yang** Institute of Geology and Geophysics, Chinese Academy of Sciences, 19 BeiTuChengXi Road, Beijing 100029, China [yangsl@mail.iggcas.ac.cn](mailto:yangsl@mail.iggcas.ac.cn)
- Michael Zech** Institute of Geography, Technical University of Dresden, Helmholtzstrasse 10, D-01062 Dresden, Germany, and Department of Terrestrial Biogeochemistry, Martin-Luther University Halle-Wittenberg, Weidenplan 14, D-06120 Halle, Germany [michael\\_zech@gmx.de](mailto:michael_zech@gmx.de)
- Jessica L. Conroy** Departments of Geology and Plant Biology, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, Illinois, USA 61820 [jconro@illinois.edu](mailto:jconro@illinois.edu)
- Aditi K. Dave** Research Group for Terrestrial Palaeoclimates, Max Planck Institute for Chemistry, Hahn-Meitner-Weg 1, 55128 Mainz, Germany [a.dave@mpic.de](mailto:a.dave@mpic.de)
- Dominik Faust** Institute of Geography, Dresden University of Technology, 01062 Dresden, Germany [dominik.faust@tu-dresden.de](mailto:dominik.faust@tu-dresden.de)
- Qingzhen Hao** Key Laboratory of Cenozoic Geology and Environment, Institute of Geology and Geophysics, Chinese Academy of Sciences, and College of Earth Science, University of Chinese Academy of Sciences, Beijing, China [haoqz@mail.iggcas.ac.cn](mailto:haoqz@mail.iggcas.ac.cn)
- Igor Obreht** Department of Geography, RWTH Aachen University, Germany; Organic Geochemistry Group, MARUM-Center for Marine Environmental Sciences and Department of Geosciences, University of Bremen, 28359 Bremen, Germany [igor.obreht@geo.rwth-aachen.de](mailto:igor.obreht@geo.rwth-aachen.de)
- Charlotte Prud'homme** Research Group for Terrestrial Palaeoclimates, Max Planck Institute for Chemistry, Hahn-Meitner-Weg 1, 55128 Mainz, Germany [c.prudhomme@mpic.de](mailto:c.prudhomme@mpic.de)
- Ian Smalley** School of Geology, Geography and the Environment, University of Leicester, Leicester, LE1 7RH, United Kingdom [ijsmalley@googlegmail.com](mailto:ijsmalley@googlegmail.com)
- Alfonsina Tripaldi** IGEB-CONICET-Universidad de Buenos Aires Pabellón 2, Primer piso, Oficina 3 Ciudad Universitaria C1428EHA, Buenos Aires, Argentina [alfo@gl.fcen.uba.ar](mailto:alfo@gl.fcen.uba.ar)
- Christian Zeeden** Department of Geography, RWTH Aachen University, Germany; IMCCE, Observatoire de Paris, PSL Research Université, CNRS, Sorbonne Universités, UPMC Université Paris 06, Université Lille, 75014 Paris, France [c.zeeden@geo.rwth-aachen.de](mailto:c.zeeden@geo.rwth-aachen.de)
- Roland Zech** Institute of Geography, Friedrich-Schiller University Jena, Löbdergraben 32, D-07743 Jena, Germany [roland.zech@uni-jena.de](mailto:roland.zech@uni-jena.de)

## 65 Introduction

66 In September, 2016, the annual meeting of INQUA's Loess and Pedostratigraphy Focus Group  
67 met in western Wisconsin, USA. This focus group is part of the International Union for Quaternary  
68 Research's (INQUA) commission on Stratigraphy and Chronology  
69 (<http://www.inqua.org/aboutCommissions.html>). Meetings of this group have traditionally been  
70 referred to as LoessFests. The 2016 LoessFest focused on "thin" loess deposits and loess transportation  
71 surfaces. Held in Eau Claire, Wisconsin from Sep. 22-25, this LoessFest included 75 registered  
72 participants from 10 countries. Almost half of the participants were from outside the US, and 18 of the  
73 participants were students. In all, 29 oral papers and 14 posters were presented during the first two  
74 days. Kathleen Goff (University of Iowa) won the award for the best student poster, and Rastko  
75 Marković (University of Novi Sad, Serbia) won the award for the best student oral paper. The last two  
76 days of the conference involved field trips to sites in western Wisconsin. The trips included 13 stops,  
77 most of which were exposures or backhoe pits in loess or related sediments (Fig. 1).

78 After the meeting, the conference organizers were approached by *Quaternary Research* and  
79 *Aeolian Research* about developing special issues for these journals, dedicated to topics focusing on  
80 loess. This paper represents the Introduction to the special issue for *Quaternary Research*. The goals of  
81 this paper are (1) to provide brief summaries of some of the current approaches/strategies used to  
82 study loess deposits, and (2) in so doing, highlight some of the ongoing work on loess in various regions  
83 of the world. Numerous examples from, and reviews of, some of the world's major loess deposits are  
84 discussed first, to provide context. We hope that these summaries, written by a selection of the world's  
85 most prominent loess researchers, will not only highlight the fascinating world of loess research, but  
86 also draw attention to loess-related questions, approaches and methods that may form the basis of  
87 future research.

88 We wish to thank the many people who helped to make the Eau Claire LoessFest a success,  
89 especially Doug Faulkner, Garry Running, and Kent Syverson of the University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire,  
90 John Attig of the Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey, and Kristine Gruley and Joseph  
91 Mason of the University of Wisconsin-Madison. Chase Kasmerchak of Michigan State University was a  
92 key support person for field trip and conference planning. We thank Michigan State University and the

University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire for financial and logistical support, and acknowledge receipt of grants in support of the LoessFest from INQUA and the National Science Foundation.

This special issue was the idea of Nick Lancaster, editor of *Quaternary Research*. Nick brought in Art Bettis and Randall Schaetzl as guest editors. The authorship order for this paper is, after the two editors, alphabetical order by last name of the primary authors, and then again in alphabetical order by last name of the secondary authors.

The editors also wish to thank the many reviewers of the papers that follow, for their constructive input and expertise. We would especially like to thank Dan Muhs and Peter Jacobs for their thorough reviews of the final “assembled” manuscript. Dan Muhs deserves a special commendation for his thorough and insightful comments and suggestions on the sections entitled “Loess in Alaska” and “Geochemical Approaches to the Study of Loess”. We believe that the 20 contributions in this Introduction, and the 20 papers in this LoessFest issue proper, nicely represent the diversity of loess research being done today worldwide, and exemplify some of the best that this discipline has to offer. Enjoy.

### **(Most of) The World’s Major Loess Deposits**

#### **Loess in China**

Shiling Yang

Loess deposits in China are widely distributed across the Chinese Loess Plateau (Fig. 2), where they attain thicknesses ranging from several tens to >300 meters, across an area of ca. 273,000 km<sup>2</sup> (Liu, 1985). The thickest and most complete loess sequences occur mainly in the central and southern parts of the Plateau, where they range from 130 to 200 m thick and consist of as many as 34 loess-paleosol couplets (Fig. 3; Yang and Ding, 2010). As per standard nomenclature, loess horizons are labeled L<sub>i</sub> and the intercalated paleosols S<sub>i</sub>. Several loess and paleosol units are usually used as stratigraphic markers across the Loess Plateau, including thick and coarse grained loess units L<sub>9</sub>, L<sub>15</sub>, L<sub>24</sub>, L<sub>27</sub> and L<sub>32</sub>, and strongly developed paleosols S<sub>5</sub> and S<sub>26</sub> (Ding et al., 1993, 2002). The alternation of loess and paleosols

reflects large-scale oscillations between glacial conditions, when loess accumulates, and interglacial conditions, when loess deposition wanes and soils form.

The modern climate of the Chinese Loess Plateau is characterized by the seasonal alternation of summer and winter monsoons. During winter, the northwesterly monsoonal winds driven by the Siberian High dominate the Chinese Loess Plateau, and lead to cold and dry weather, whereas in summer, the southeasterly monsoonal winds bring heat and moisture from the low-latitude oceans, leading to warm and humid weather. Meteorological data indicate that ~60-80% of annual precipitation is concentrated in the summer season (Yang et al., 2012, 2015).

Loess material in northern China is likely to have first formed through glacial abrasion and erosion by other geomorphic processes in mountainous areas (Sun, 2002a; Smalley et al., 2014), then was transported by fluvial and eolian processes into deserts which act as silt and clay storage regions, rather than places where particles are formed. The eolian dust that constitutes the loess is mainly transported from these deserts by the winter monsoon, whereas the post-depositional alteration of dust deposits is closely related to the precipitation provided by the summer monsoon (Liu, 1985; Liu and Ding, 1998). Therefore, Chinese loess deposits provide a unique opportunity to investigate the evolution of the East Asian monsoon over the past 2.8 Ma (Yang and Ding, 2010) and the complex interactions of Earth surface-climate systems (Sun, 2002b; Smalley et al., 2014).

Studies of Chinese loess have shown that various proxy records in the loess column can reveal abundant information on regional climatic and environmental changes. The most common paleoenvironmental proxies used here are magnetic susceptibility (Kukla et al., 1988; An et al., 1991a), grain size (An et al., 1991b; Ding et al., 1994), chemical weathering indexes (Gallet et al., 1996; Chen et al., 1999; Yang et al., 2006), isotopic ratios (Liu et al., 2011; Yang et al., 2012), soil micromorphology (Bronger and Heinkelé, 1989; Rutter and Ding, 1993), biomarkers (Peterse et al., 2014; Thomas et al., 2016; Li et al., 2016a), and pollen, snail and opal phytolith assemblages (Lu et al., 2007; Rousseau et al., 2009; Jiang et al., 2013, 2014). In the last few decades, many studies have focused on the evolution of the East Asian monsoon and regional tectonic uplift (e.g., Liu and Ding, 1998 and references therein; Maher, 2016 and references therein), using mainly proxy data from loess deposits. The East Asian monsoon varies over tectonic to millennial time scales, but is mostly driven by Northern Hemisphere glacial cyclicity (Ding et al., 2002, 2005; Yang and Ding, 2014). On tectonic, i.e., the longest, timescales,

since the mid-Pliocene there appears to have been a stepwise weakening of the East Asian summer monsoon at 2.6, 1.2, 0.7 and 0.2 Ma (Ding et al., 2005). On orbital timescales, the East Asian summer (winter) monsoon weakened (strengthened) during glacials, and vice versa during interglacials, leading to a 200- to 300-km advance-retreat of the desert boundary (Yang and Ding, 2008), and its associated vegetation changes (Jiang et al., 2013, 2014; Yang et al., 2015) in northern China. As for the millennial-scale climate variability, high-resolution grain-size data from the Chinese loess deposits show that millennial-scale climatic events are superimposed onto a prominent long-term cooling trend, during both the last and penultimate glaciations (Yang and Ding, 2014). However, millennial-scale ecological reconstructions of the Loess Plateau remain to be investigated.

Although the foundational work on Chinese loess, such as the major stratigraphic, chronological, sedimentological and paleoclimatic frameworks, has already been established (Liu and Ding, 1998; Ding et al., 2002), there remains a great deal of work to be done. First, accurate quantitative reconstructions of temperature and precipitation are needed to improve existing ones, and there is a need to develop new methods and approaches for quantitative paleoenvironmental and paleoclimatic reconstructions. These reconstructions are challenging. Second, it is crucial to investigate whether the exceptionally coarse-grained units (e.g., L<sub>9</sub>, L<sub>15</sub> and L<sub>33</sub>) in the Chinese loess deposits are the products of enhanced erosion produced by tectonic uplift of mountains in Asia (Sun and Liu, 2000; Wu and Wu, 2011) or of extreme regional climatic events (Ding et al., 2002). Third, the provenance of Chinese loess remains a highly debated topic (Sun, 2002b; Pullen et al., 2011; Che and Li, 2013; Stevens et al., 2013a; Nie et al., 2015), mainly due to varying interpretations of geochemical proxies used for determining the main source areas. The controversy centers on whether the loess deposits come from the deserts to the west or to the north of the Loess Plateau. A possible solution in this regard would be to combine geochemical data with the data on the spatiotemporal changes in sedimentological characteristics of Chinese loess to gain a better insight into past loess source areas (Liu, 1966; Yang and Ding, 2008). Finally, modeling studies of dust production, transport, and deposition are required to fully understand the processes responsible for the formation of the loess deposits across the Chinese Loess Plateau.

176 **Loess in Central Asia**

177 Kathryn E. Fitzsimmons, Charlotte Prud'homme and Aditi K. Dave

178 Central Asia is characterized by comparatively patchy piedmont deposits of loess of varying  
179 thickness, in contrast to other regions of the world. The widespread riverine loess steppe of the Russian  
180 Plain has a distinctly different character and is therefore not included in our definition. We define the  
181 Central Asian piedmont deposits as extending from the foothills of the north Iranian Alborz/Elbruz  
182 Mountains at their westernmost extent (Kehl et al., 2005; Vlamincx et al., 2016), eastward to the Pamir  
183 and Alai ranges (Dodonov, 2002; Dodonov and Baiguzina, 1995), the Tien Shan (Fitzsimmons et al., 2017;  
184 Fitzsimmons et al., in press; Youn et al., 2014), and north along the Altai (Zykin and Zykina, 2015; Zykina  
185 and Zykin, 2012) and Mongolian Hangay (Lehmkuhl and Haselein, 2000; Lehmkuhl et al., 2011) mountain  
186 margins. The loess deposits around the Tarim Basin rim may also be considered part of the Central Asian  
187 piedmont loess due to their geographical similarities (Zheng et al., 2002; Zheng et al., 2003). Figure 4  
188 shows the general distribution of loess deposits across the core of this region (after Dodonov, 1991).

189 The active uplift of the Central Asian high mountains (Campbell et al., 2015; Grützner et al.,  
190 2017) results in steep, rugged terrain, effectively preventing wide-scale accumulation and development  
191 of loess plateaus. This Central Asian piedmont, set in the rain shadow of the Asian high mountains,  
192 generally experiences a semi-arid continental climate. Climatic parameters vary more specifically with  
193 altitude, latitude, orographic effects and the relative influences of the major northern hemisphere  
194 climate subsystems. The dominant climatic influences are the mid-latitude westerlies, northerly polar  
195 fronts, the Siberian high pressure system, and East Asian and Indian monsoon systems (Dettman et al.,  
196 2001; Machalet et al., 2008; Vandenberghe et al., 2006).

197 The thickest sections of Central Asian piedmont loess extend beyond the Brunhes-Matuyama  
198 paleomagnetic reversal (Ding et al., 2002; Dodonov and Baiguzina, 1995; Shackleton et al., 1995; Wang  
199 et al., 2016). As such, they represent long sediment archives that may provide a wealth of potential  
200 paleoclimatic information (Machalet et al., 2008; Vandenberghe et al., 2006; Yang and Ding, 2006).  
201 Despite the location of these deposits in a sensitive transitional climatic zone, however, relatively little is  
202 known about the past environmental history of this region, in part due to political history and logistical  
203 challenges.



Loess formation in Central Asia was generally assumed to be genetically linked to sediments generated by glaciers and rivers in the mountains which flow into the desert basins to the north, and from which fine-grained dust is transported back onto the piedmonts (Aubekero, 1993; Smalley, 1995; Smalley et al., 2009; Smalley et al., 2006). Because numerical chronologies for loess and glaciation in this region were lacking until recently, scholars assumed that periods of peak loess flux corresponded to cold glacial phases, and pedogenesis corresponded with interglacials (Ding et al., 2002b; Machalet et al., 2008; Vandenberghe et al., 2006). This assumption implied an overwhelming and continuous influence of the North Atlantic westerlies on the region, and has been recently challenged. Direct dating of glacial moraines showed that some Central Asian glaciers expanded during warmer, wetter phases such as Marine Isotope Stage (MIS) 3 (Koppes et al., 2008), and that the timing of glacial expansion varied across the Asian high mountains (Owen and Dortch, 2014). Subsequent dating of piedmont loess deposits also showed variable timing and rates of accumulation (Fitzsimmons et al., 2017; Fitzsimmons et al., in press; Li et al., 2016b; Song et al., 2015). Proxy data relating to paleoenvironmental conditions relating to temperature, precipitation, influence of specific climate subsystems and geomorphic stability are so far limited. Data are limited either through lack of direct chronological information (Machalet et al., 2008; Vandenberghe et al., 2006; Yang et al., 2006; Yang and Ding, 2006), or because of insufficient chronological depth of the available paleoenvironmental proxies (Dodonov et al., 2006; Feng et al., 2011; Fitzsimmons et al., in press; Ghafarpour et al., 2016).

The current state of knowledge for the region indicates variable influence of the different climate subsystems over the region and through time. One recent hypothesis suggests that loess accumulation in the Central Asian piedmont peaks under two scenarios (Fitzsimmons et al., in press). Under the first scenario, loess flux increases due to the increased sediment availability facilitated by glacial expansion - resulting from increased mountain precipitation due to northward monsoon migration - combined with compression of the mid-latitude westerlies against the glaciated mountains and increasing wind strength (for example, during MIS 3). Under the second scenario, loess deposition increases under cold, dry glacial conditions with reduced but sustained ice volume and persistent westerly winds (for example the Last Glacial Maximum -- LGM). So far, the climate mechanisms driving this hypothesis remain unidentified.

Elucidating climatic patterns from loess across Central Asia through time will require targeted investigations covering the entire piedmont and applying methods that provide meaningful information addressing gaps in our understanding. Robust, long-term chronological frameworks, for example exploiting new luminescence dating protocols (e.g. Ankjærgaard et al., 2016; Liu et al., 2016; Pickering et al., 2013; Wintle and Adamiec, 2017), are required to place proxy paleoclimatic data in context. Meaningful proxies which quantify climatic parameters, such as temperature, precipitation, and seasonality (e.g. Peterse et al., 2014; Prud'Homme et al., 2015), are important future tools for clarifying the influence of climatic subsystems on the region through time. These should always be combined with classical measures of physical characteristics collected at high resolution (e.g. Vandenberghe et al., 2006; Zeeden et al., in press), and measures of loess sediment provenance facilitating wind regime reconstruction (e.g. Li et al., 2016b; Stevens et al., 2013a; Stevens et al., 2013b; Újvári et al., 2012). These approaches herald a new direction for loess research in this poorly understood region that may be the key to global paleoclimate reconstruction.

## **Loess in Europe**

Frank Lehmkuhl, Dominik Faust, Ulrich Hambach, Slobodan B. Marković, Igor Obreth, Denis-Didier Rousseau, and Jef Vandenberghe

Loess is one of the most extensively distributed terrestrial Pleistocene deposits in Europe. The thickness of loess varies between a few decimeters to several tens of meters, depending on its proximity to the source area and the geomorphologic setting. Due to its wide distribution, loess is often studied in thick stratigraphic sequences interbedded with paleosols (loess-paleosol-sequences = LPS). LPS are the most intensively and extensively studied terrestrial archives for the reconstruction of environmental and climatic changes of glaciations in Europe, since the 1950's. This work has continued onward in the context of the 'INQUA Loess Commission' (e.g., Gullentops, 1954; Fink, 1956; Pécsi, 1966; Kukla, 1977; Fink and Kukla, 1977; Lautridou, 1981). Often these studies focused on stratigraphic subdivisions and correlations (e.g., Paepe, 1966) and were based on field data from sites that have given their name to classical lithostratigraphical horizons (e.g., Rocourt, Kesselt).

Maps of loess in Europe were first presented by Grahmann (1932) and later by Fink et al. (1977); the most recent compilations were published by Haase et al. (2007) and Bertan et al. (2016). In Europe, loess is distributed across several main regions (Fig. 5): (1) the northern European loess belt, south of the Weichselian (MIS 2) ice margin in the north, extending to the uplands in the south [e.g., Ardennes, Rhenish shield, Harz Mountains, Ore Mountains, Karkonosze Mountains and northern Carpathians (Tatra)]; (2) eastern Europe (east of the Carpathians), including eastern Romania, Moldova, southeastern Poland, Ukraine, western Kazakhstan, and Russia; (3) the Upper Rhine Valley and the basins of the mountainous areas in central and southwestern Germany, including Bohemia and Moravia in Česká; (4) along the Danube River, from Bavaria towards Austria, Hungary, Slovakia, Croatia, Serbia, Romania and northern Bulgaria. Small patches of loess also occur in southern and Mediterranean parts of Europe, mainly in Spain and along the Rhone River in southern France. Minor - although paleoclimatically important loess deposits – also occur in the Po plain of Italy and along the northern Adriatic coast (Cremaschi et al., 2015; Wacha et al., 2017).

According to various authors, the trapping of dust (loess) is mostly related to vegetation cover (e.g. Tsoar and Pye, 1987; Danin and Ganor, 1991; Hatté et al., 1998, 2013; Svirčev et al., 2013). Therefore, the northern border of the loess distribution probably coincides with the northern fringe of past vegetation systems. Almost no loess accumulated south of the northern timberline during the Last Glacial Maximum (LGM), as the accumulation of loess was mostly related to both tundra and steppe environments. Erosion, transport, deposition, and preservation/loessification of dust follows completely different flows of processes in the periglacial areas compared to the steppe regions.

The northern European loess belt, extending from France to Germany, Poland and northern Ukraine, was strongly influenced by periglacial environments, with its fluctuating boundaries of continuous and discontinuous permafrost (Vandenberghe et al., 2012; 2014). As a consequence, and because of the North Atlantic influence, loess in Northern Europe has a complex stratigraphy that is generally similar from Brittany through to Ukraine (Rousseau, 1987; Antoine et al., 2009, 2013; Buggle et al., 2009; Rousseau et al. 2017a; Lehmkuhl et al., 2016; Fig. 5). Loess in the northern European loess belt is situated mainly at the northern front of the Central European Mountains, in basins below 200 to 300 m and partly below 400 to 500 m in southern Germany (Lehmkuhl et al., 2016). Environmental conditions during periods of loess deposition were likely highly variable, with erosive processes (slope

wash and deflation) playing important roles, implying that loess was not continuously deposited here or completely preserved during glacial periods. Thus, erosional unconformities are typical features of Central European LPS, which often make stratigraphic interpretations and correlations challenging (Zöller and Semmel, 2001). The distribution of eolian sediments was also influenced by sediment availability (e.g., proximity to larger river systems, and the ice sheet itself) and prevailing wind directions. As a result, the temporal resolution and thickness of LPS can vary locally as well as between different loess regions. Despite the growing focus on the impact of source areas and geomorphological position on loess deposits (Lehmkuhl et al. 2016), there is still a search for (litho-) stratigraphic correlations (e.g., Schirmer, 2016; Haesaerts et al., 2016). More recently, research has been focusing on the impact of rapid climatic oscillations on European continental environments, by comparing biological, geochemical and sedimentological proxy data from LPS with variations in Greenland ice core data (e.g., Rousseau et al., 2002; 2007; 2013; 2014; 2017a,b; Antoine et al., 2003, 2009; 2013; Moine, 2014; Schirmer, 2016).

Loess in Southeastern Europe is mostly found on large, broad loess plateaus, mainly in the Danube Basin (Fitzsimmons et al., 2012), indicating the Danube River and its tributaries were important source areas (Smalley and Leach, 1978; Buggle et al., 2008; Újvári et al., 2008; Bokhorst et al., 2011). The Danube Basin represents the largest European loess region west of the Russian / Ukrainian Plain, preserving a paleoenvironmental record extending to the Early Pleistocene (Marković et al., 2011). Due to its plateau setting and the absence of periglacial influences (Fig. 5), Danube LPS are some of the most complete, representing one of the thickest (up to > 40 m), longest (since early / mid-Pleistocene) and most widespread terrestrial Quaternary paleoclimate archives in Europe (Fink and Kukla, 1977; Buggle et al., 2013; Marković et al., 2015). In the southern Pannonian / Carpathian Basin (Hungary and Serbia) and in the Lower Danube Basin (Romania and Bulgaria) core data point to loess thicknesses > 100 m (Pfannenstiel, 1950; Pécsi, 1985; Koloszar, 2010; Jipa, 2014). Unlike Central and Western Europe, loess here is characterized by a generally straightforward stratigraphy (Fig. 6), where stronger soil formation is related to warmer phases (usually associated with odd-numbered Marine Isotope Stages), and loess deposition occurs mainly during colder stages (Fig. 7) (Marković et al., 2015). Despite the wide distribution of the Danube loess, the southern limit of the European loess belt interior of the Balkan Peninsula is characterized by many isolated loess deposits that originate from local sources rather than

from the Danube proper. These smaller loess deposits exhibit unique geophysical and geochemical properties (Basarin et al., 2011; Obreht et al., 2014, 2016).

Loess in Eastern Europe forms a blanket that covers an area exceeding one million km<sup>2</sup>. This loess was derived from the alluvial and lacustrine plains that formed in front of the advancing and retreating Pleistocene ice sheets (Velichko, 1990). This huge loess belt covers different bioclimatic zones, from the boreal southern taiga to the sub-Mediterranean Black and Azov Sea coasts, and also farther east to the Caspian Sea. Loess thickness here generally increases to the south, indicating glacial sources but also including material from local and other origins within a mixed zone in the south. Most comprehensive studies of LPS in Eastern Europe have been performed in the southern part of the East European Plain (Tsatskin et al., 1998; Rousseau et al., 2001, 2013; Haesaerts et al. 2003; Velichko et al., 2009; Liang et al., 2016).

Loess in Southwestern Europe is almost entirely concentrated in the Ebro valley and Central Spain (e.g. Bertran et al., 2016). This loess does not reach the thicknesses of loess in Central and Eastern Europe, and is mostly preserved as relocated loess-derivates. Boixadera et al. (2015) reported about loess deposits that are generally 3 – 4 m thick and consist of well-sorted fine sands and silts, i.e., coarser than typical loess. Loess in Central Spain is distributed along the Tajo River, covering fluvial terraces and depressions nearby.

## **Loess in Midcontinent North America**

Joseph A. Mason

Some of the most important issues that still challenge loess researchers in the Central Lowlands and Great Plains of North America were already apparent in the classic map of aeolian deposits of the United States, Alaska and parts of Canada by Thorp and Smith (1952). Drawing on extensive observations by soil surveyors as well as geologists, Thorp and Smith (1952) mapped thick loess bordering the Mississippi, Missouri, Illinois, Wabash, and Ohio rivers, all of which had drained the ice sheet of the last glaciation. Loess deposits exhibited well-defined thinning trends away from each river valley. A much broader swath of thick loess extended across the central Great Plains, from eastern

Colorado to the Missouri River, thinning toward the southeast but with no obvious relationship to possible river valley sources (for an updated map, see Bettis et al., 2003). Thorp and Smith (1952) also accurately mapped many areas of thin loess across the Central Lowlands and Great Plains, and provided a separate map of the Illinoian (MIS 6) Loveland Loess, but their work emphasized the great thickness and extensive distribution of Late Pleistocene (MIS 2) Peoria Loess.

Today, interpretations of Peoria Loess, its sources and their paleoenvironmental controls, and its episodic and often very rapid accumulation rates, remain a central issue in midcontinent loess research. Provenance studies have revealed that much of the Peoria Loess of the central Great Plains was derived from Cenozoic rocks cropping out in unglaciated landscapes to the northwest (Aleinikoff et al., 2008; Aleinikoff et al., 1999; Muhs et al., 2008a). The paleoenvironments and processes involved in this enormous amount of nonglacial dust production remain poorly understood. In contrast, much of the Peoria Loess farther east is closely linked to glacial sediments carried by the Mississippi and other rivers during MIS 2, with changing sediment availability linked to ice lobe advance and retreat (Bettis et al., 2003; Follmer, 1996; Grimley, 2000). Peoria Loess deposits record some of the highest mass accumulation rates known worldwide, and just as interesting, improved age control—most recently through  $^{14}\text{C}$  dating of gastropod shells—has confirmed large changes in accumulation rate over time (Muhs et al., 2013; Nash et al., 2017; Pigati et al., 2013; Roberts et al., 2003). At present it appears that these changes were not synchronous across the Central Lowlands or Great Plains and thus may be related to local variations in sediment supply, or changing source areas (e.g., Nash et al., 2017) rather than broader climatic change, not surprising given the complexity of Peoria Loess sources. Geomorphic evidence also exists for large-scale deflation of coarse, source-proximal Peoria Loess, and experimental evidence suggests that there is a high potential for aeolian re-entrainment in the absence of vegetation cover or cohesive crusts (Sweeney and Mason, 2013). These processes could also be responsible for abrupt local changes in grain size or accumulation rate.

The stratigraphy of loess, both older and younger than the Peoria Loess, emphasizes the unique nature of the loess system during MIS 2 (Mason et al., 2007), but also raises many other questions. Parts of the White River (Late Eocene-Oligocene) and Arikaree (Oligocene-Miocene) groups in western Nebraska are interpreted as volcanoclastic loess (Hunt, 1990; LaGarry, 1998; Swinehart et al., 1985), helping to explain why large volumes of these rocks were later reworked into Peoria Loess (Aleinikoff et

al., 2008; Aleinikoff et al., 1999; Yang et al., 2017). Loess-like silt predating the Matuyama-Brunhes boundary at 780 ka has been identified in Illinois (Grimley and Oches, 2015); however, continuous loess sequences in the midcontinent apparently all postdate the M-B boundary and/or the Lava Creek B tephra (~630 ka, Matthews et al., 2015). The relative scarcity of Early Pleistocene loess must in part reflect poor preservation, but other factors should also be explored. For example, if Early Pleistocene ice sheets extended farther south but had lower profiles (Clark and Pollard, 1998), the resulting glacial atmospheric circulation might not have favored dryland dust production from potential sources on the Great Plains.

The loess sequence in eastern and central Nebraska (Fig. 8) is broadly representative of the stratigraphy of thick loess at localities across the midcontinent where preservation is high. The oldest part of this sequence includes multiple thin depositional units of the Middle Pleistocene Kennard Formation (Mason et al., 2007). The stratigraphy, chronology, provenance, and paleoenvironmental record of the Kennard Formation remain largely unstudied, as have possible correlations with pre-Loveland loess units reported from scattered localities along the Mississippi River valley (Grimley, 1996; Jacobs and Knox, 1994; Leigh and Knox, 1994; Markewich et al., 1998; Porter and Bishop, 1990; Rutledge et al., 1996). A variety of evidence indicates the overlying Loveland Loess was deposited during the MIS 6 glacial, although luminescence ages at some sites suggest the uppermost part may be younger (Forman et al., 1992; Forman and Pierson, 2002; Grimley and Oches, 2015; Maat and Johnson, 1996; Markewich et al., 1998; Rodbell et al., 1997). An intriguing characteristic of thick Loveland Loess is the presence of a lower, darker-colored zone, which may contain multiple weak paleosols, suggestive of slow and/or intermittent deposition (Grimley, 1996; Mason et al., 2007). Above the prominent Sangamon Soil, which caps the Loveland Loess and developed through MIS 5 and 4, is a MIS 3 loess unit variously known as the Roxana Silt (Mississippi valley), Pisgah Loess (Iowa) or Gilman Canyon Formation (Great Plains). It has characteristics similar to the lower Loveland Loess;  $^{14}\text{C}$  and luminescence dating confirms its slow accumulation rate (Bettis et al., 2003; Follmer, 1996; Johnson et al., 2007; Leigh, 1994; Markewich et al., 1998; Muhs et al., 2013a). This similarity suggests the lower zone of Loveland Loess on the Great Plains could preserve an isotopic record of shifting dominance by  $\text{C}_3$  and  $\text{C}_4$  grassland, as does the Gilman Canyon Formation (Johnson et al., 2007). Above the MIS 3 loess, Peoria Loess accumulated between about 28 ka and 13 ka (MIS 2) across the midcontinent, with the exact time span varying regionally and possibly locally (Bettis et al., 2003; Muhs et al., 2013; Nash et al., 2017; Pigati et al., 2013).



On the central Great Plains and along the Missouri River valley in North and South Dakota, the loess record continues into the Holocene. The Brady Soil, formed during a period of limited dust accumulation between about 14 and 10 ka, is sometimes found in the upper Peoria Loess, when Bignell Loess overlies it. Where the latter is thick it represents a high-resolution record of Holocene dust deposition (Johnson and Willey, 2000; Mason et al., 2003; Mason et al., 2008). The specific geomorphic mechanisms of Holocene dust production, downwind dispersal, and patchy retention in the landscape, and their connections to changing climate and vegetation, are worthy of additional study because of their potential relevance to the environmental changes associated with a warmer and drier future climate.

## **Loess in Alaska**

E. Arthur Bettis III

Loess associated with glacial valley-train sources is extensive over much of Alaska and adjacent parts of Yukon Territory in Canada (Fig. 9). In some parts of central Alaska, loess can be as much as several tens of meters thick and, based on a combined tephra and paleomagnetic record, may date back as far as the onset of North American glaciation, ~3 Ma (Westgate et al., 1990). It was not until the mid-1950's that the extensive deposits of silt on the Alaskan landscape were properly recognized as loess. Prior to that time, some researchers regarded them as the result of frost shattering or other processes (Taber, 1943, 1953, 1958). It was Péwé (1955), however, who finally brought together several converging lines of evidence--geomorphic, stratigraphic, and mineralogic—that established that these silt bodies in Alaska are loess. Loess is now recognized over many parts of the region, including a broad area of the coastal plain north of the Brooks Range, over parts of the Seward Peninsula (Hopkins, 1963), in the Yukon River basin (Williams, 1962; Begét et al., 1991; Jensen et al., 2013), in the Tanana River valley and along the Delta River valley of central Alaska (Péwé, 1955, 1975, Muhs et al., 2003), in southern Alaska in the Matanuska Valley (Muhs et al., 2004, 2016), on the Kenai Peninsula (Reger et al., 1996), and along the Copper River Valley in Wrangell-St. Elias National Park (Muhs et al., 2013; Pigati et al., 2013).



Loess deposits in Alaska that have been securely dated to the last glacial period are elusive, or are very thin. On the Seward Peninsula, less than a meter of loess blankets a land surface with fossil tundra vegetation that dates to the last glacial period (Höfle and Ping, 1996; Höfle et al., 2000). In the Fox Permafrost Tunnel near Fairbanks, loess that is bracketed by a radiocarbon age of ~9.5 ka above and ~34 ka below could date to the last glacial period (Hamilton et al., 1988), as is the case for very thin loess dated between ~12 ka and ~36 ka nearby in an upland locality (Muhs et al., 2003). In neither of these two cases, however, is loess dated directly to the last glacial period. Attempts to date other last glacial central Alaskan loess deposits have been frustrated by a lack of materials suitable for radiocarbon analyses or uncertainties in luminescence geochronology (Oches et al., 1998; Berger, 2003; Muhs et al., 2003; Auclair et al., 2007). However, recent identification of the Dawson tephra (~30 ka) in the upper part of loess deposits near Fairbanks permits an interpretation of as much as ~3 m of accumulation since the time of tephra deposition (Jensen et al., 2016). Nevertheless, it is not known how much of this sediment is of last-glacial age and how much may be of Holocene age.

Older, pre-last glacial loesses are well documented in Alaska. The chronology of these older loesses has been aided immeasurably by detailed studies of tephras that are interbedded with the aeolian silts (Westgate et al., 1990; Begét et al., 1991; Preece et al., 1999; Jensen et al., 2013, 2016). Jensen et al. (2016) described evidence for significant pre-last glacial loess accumulation in central Alaska during Marine Isotope Stages 4 and 6, with accumulation rates greatest during transitions between isotope stages. Furthermore, these investigators noted that in the middle and early Pleistocene, glaciations were much more extensive in Alaska than during the last glacial period (Kaufman et al., 2004), which likely enhanced the supply of glaciogenic silt available for loess accumulation.

Whereas loess dated to the last glacial period has been elusive in Alaska, there are abundant loess bodies that date to the Holocene, and deposition continues today in many parts of the region. In the Delta Junction area of central Alaska, only Holocene loess has been documented (Péwé, 1975; Muhs et al., 2003). On the Kenai Peninsula of southern Alaska, the Lethe tephra dating to ~19 ka to ~15 ka is found below, or in the lower part of loess, but as on the Seward Peninsula, this eolian silt is less than a meter thick (Reger et al., 1996). Elsewhere in southern Alaska, near Anchorage, loess of the Matanuska Valley all dates to the Holocene (Muhs et al., 2004, 2016), as does loess of the Copper River Valley in Wrangell-St. Elias National Park, to the east (Muhs et al., 2013; Pigati et al., 2013).

Paleosols intercalated in loess sequences have long been the focus of study, for stratigraphy, geochronology, and paleoenvironmental interpretation in most loess regions. In Alaska, however, little mention of paleosols in the loess sequence was made by geologists until relatively recently. Indeed, some researchers even doubted their existence (Péwé et al., 1997). Begét and his colleagues at the University of Alaska were the first to bring the geological community's attention to the rich record of paleosols in Alaskan loess in a landmark series of papers (Begét, 1990; Begét and Hawkins, 1989; Begét et al., 1990). Paleosol research in Alaska and adjacent Yukon Territory since the time of these pioneering studies has provided new insights into the paleoenvironment during periods of reduced loess accumulation (Sanborn et al., 2006; Muhs et al., 2008b).

## **Loess in Argentina, South America**

Marcello Zárate

The loess deposits of southern South America cover broad areas of the eastern Pampean plain of Argentina, southern Brazil and Uruguay, as well as several areas of the Chaco region, and mountain valleys of the northwestern Pampean ranges (Figure 10). The focus of this overview is on the loess deposits in Argentina. In the Pampean region of Argentina, loess and loess-like deposits range in age from the late Miocene through the Quaternary; in some Pampean areas, loess accumulation even continued until the early-mid Holocene. Luminescence chronology carried out in the extensive apron of the last glacial loess suggests regional variation in depositional rates over this interval, with relatively high accumulation rates during the Last Glacial Maximum and the Late Glacial intervals. The average thickness of the last glacial Pampean loess is ca. 1.5-2 m, with up to 3-4 m in the mountains surrounding the Pampean plain, i.e., the Tandilia and Ventania ranges and the Pampean ranges of Córdoba-San Luis. Sandy eolian deposits (dune fields, sand sheets) dominate in the western-southwestern Pampean plain and grade into loess mantles downwind (Zárate and Tripaldi 2012). The loess deposits also show a gradual grain size decrease from silty fine sands to silty deposits in the eastern Pampean plain (González Bonorino, 1966). The mineralogical assemblage of the Pampean loess is dominantly composed of plagioclase, volcanic shards (both fresh and weathered), quartz, K-feldpars, and fragments of basalt, andesite and rhyolite. Magnetite, amphibole, and pyroxene, among others, are the most common heavy

minerals. The direct input of Andean volcanic eruptions in the loess deposits is documented by fresh volcanic shards, whereas most of the loess grains were derived from the erosion and fluvial transportation of extensive volcanoclastic units (*sensu* Fisher, 1961) exposed in the Andes Cordillera and its piedmont. These volcanoclastic units comprise late Miocene to Quaternary fine-grained pyroclastic deposits, and volcanic rocks (basalts, andesites), as well as lower Mesozoic acid volcanic rocks (González Bonorino, 1966). The origin of the volcanoclastic sedimentary sand and silt particles has been attributed to explosive volcanism (Zárate and Blasi, 1993) and physical weathering (Iriondo, 1990). Secondary loess sources, including the Brazilian plateau, the Tandilia and Ventania ranges and the Pampean ranges surrounding the Pampean plain, have also been documented and show variable contributions, according to the area considered (Zárate and Tripaldi 2012). The eolian sand and silt particles are thought to have been deflated by W-SW winds from the fluvial system of (1) the Bermejo-Desaguadero-Salado-Curacó (BDSC) River (Iriondo, 1990), a wide depositional system at the distal eastern piedmont of the Andes, and (2) the Colorado-Negro Rivers (Zárate and Blasi, 1993), where volcanoclastic sediments are abundant. NE-SE winds prevailed along the northern extent of the BDSC system, between the Diamante and San Juan Rivers, and the western Pampas near the San Luis ranges (Figure 10), where eolian sandy sediments document a mixed provenance, including volcanoclastic, metamorphic, and igneous rocks from the surrounding Pampean ranges (Zárate and Tripaldi, 2012). In order to improve our understanding of Quaternary eolian systems, most current research has focused on two main topics related to the loess here: 1) investigation of the sedimentary environments of the source area represented by the BDSC fluvial system and 2) Quaternary loess deposits of the northwestern mountain valleys.

Studies in progress suggest that the BDSC fluvial system is a complex sedimentary setting consisting of major alluvial fans generated by its main tributaries (*i.e.*, the San Juan, Mendoza, Tunuyán, Atuel, and Diamante Rivers), all of which drain eastward, out of the Andes Mountains. General paleoclimatological and paleoenvironmental reconstructions suggest that arid and arid-semiarid conditions dominated here during the accumulation of the alluvial deposits, *i.e.*, from the late Pleistocene to the present (Mancini *et al.*, 2005). The San Juan, Mendoza, Tunuyán, Atuel, and Diamante drainage basins have a seasonal precipitation regime, with winter snowfalls generated by the Pacific cyclones, in their upper basins. These areas were also glaciated (Espizúa, 2004), promoting increased seasonal discharges during the Pleistocene. Sedimentological analysis focused on the lower basins of the

Atuel and Diamante Rivers have documented a large alluvial fan (200 km long and 100 km wide) dominated by fine sand-coarse silt deposits. Diverse sedimentary settings, including numerous channels and their associated floodplains, as well as shallow saline lakes, are reported for this system, along with extensive eolian deposits (dunes and sand sheets) covering large parts of the alluvial deposits (Lorenzo et al., 2017; Tripaldi and Zárate, 2017). Farther north, in Catamarca Province, loess deposits have been recently explored in a valley situated ~100 km SW from the Tafí del Valle loess locality of Tucumán (Stiglitz et al., 2006). The loess deposits here are up to 40 m thick, and include interlayered fluvial sediments and paleosols. Loess has also been reported nearby, covering the planation surface of the Ancasti Pampean range (Sayago, 1983). Immediately west of the Catamarca valley are large intermountain tectonic basins (e.g., the Salar de Pipanaco, Campo del Arenal) that contain fine alluvial sands and silts from rivers that drain the Andes and the Puna region and their associated dune fields.

Although several areas still remain unexplored and/or poorly investigated, current studies allow for a reinterpretation of the BDSC fluvial system as a large bajada resulting from the north-south coalescence of several major alluvial fans generated by rivers with highly seasonal flow regimes from winter snowfalls and glaciers, under generally arid-semiarid conditions. This depositional environment has abundant sand and silt, derived from the erosion of late Cenozoic volcanic rocks and pyroclastic deposits, and older volcanic and volcanoclastic units exposed in the Andes and the eastern piedmont, as well as metamorphic and igneous rocks from the surrounding Pampean ranges. These sediments were subject to entrainment by prevailing W-SW winds in the southern part of the BDSC fluvial system, and NE-SE winds in the northern part.

Two important questions remain regarding the source area of the northwestern mountain valley loess of Catamarca: (1) What were the prevailing wind directions? and (2) Has this loess been deflated from the tectonic basins located to the west-northwest, or did it originate via high suspension from more distal environments (i.e., the Puna plateau)? Future research should include a more detailed analysis of the late Quaternary eolian deposits in the northern BDSC system that may show a mixed provenance, and which may have been derived from NE-SE winds, as well as the loess deposits of the NW mountain valleys. These studies may help discern the role played by regional and/or local factors during the aeolian accumulation phases in this region.

545 **Loess at Desert Margins**

546 Onn Crouvi

547 Loess at desert margins (termed here as ‘desert loess’) refers to eolian silt deposits generated  
548 in, and derived from, non-glaciated, low-latitude warm-arid or semi-arid regions. The documentation of  
549 loess at desert margins since the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century (e.g., Coude-Gaussen, 1987; McTainsh, 1987; Yaalon,  
550 1969) has confounded the traditional view of silt generation solely by glacial grinding (e.g., Smalley and  
551 Krinsley, 1978) that is widely attributed to most of the world’s well-known loess deposits. Thus, a  
552 number of non-glacial processes that produce silt grains in deserts have long been proposed and  
553 debated (e.g., Assallay et al., 1998; Muhs and Bettis, 2003; Smalley, 1995; Smith et al., 2002; Wright,  
554 2001), including salt weathering, frost weathering, deep weathering, fluvial comminution, and eolian  
555 abrasion.

556 Desert loess is known to exist at the margins of deserts in Africa (Tunisia, Libya, Algeria, Nigeria  
557 and Namibia), in the Middle East (Israel, Yemen, the UAE, Iran), in the western US, the Great Plains of  
558 North America, and in Australia (Figure 11a). With the exception of the thick non-glacial loess in the  
559 Great Plains of North America, loess of this kind is patchy and varies in thickness from few meters on  
560 uplands to few tens of meters in valleys. Importantly, desert loess is the parent material for some of the  
561 most fertile soils in these regions. A few characteristics are common to all reported desert loess sites in  
562 Africa and the Middle East (Crouvi et al., 2010): (1) loess sediments are dominantly coarse silt to very  
563 fine sand, with median grain sizes ranging from 50 to 80  $\mu\text{m}$ , and at some sites, the particle size  
564 distribution (PSD) is reported to be tri- or bi-modal; (2) loess mineralogy is mostly quartz and feldspars,  
565 with various amounts of carbonate, depending on the degree of soil development in the loess; (3) at  
566 most sites, the underlying lithologies are inconsistent with the presence of quartz in the loess,  
567 suggesting an external silt source; (4) the shapes of loess particles are reported as subangular to angular  
568 for most regions; and (5) most loess bodies were deposited during the last glacial period (~110-10 ka).  
569 Crouvi et al. (2010) noted that all these loess regions are located only few tens of km downwind from  
570 sand dunes (Figure 11), and based on the mineralogical, spatial and temporal associations between  
571 these two eolian bodies, suggested that the proximal source of the coarse silt in loess is the upwind  
572 dunes, via eolian abrasion of sand grains.

The Negev loess (Israel) is one of the world's best studied desert loess deposits, with scientific exploration that goes back to the early 20<sup>th</sup> century (Figure 11b; see Crouvi et al, 2017a). The carbonate bedrock lithology of the Negev and its physiography provide a unique opportunity to understand the sources of this silicate-rich loess, and to explore silt formative processes in deserts. Grain size data from the Negev loess have three main characteristics: 1) clear textural bimodality, with one mode in the coarse silt fraction (36-65  $\mu\text{m}$ ) and another in the fine silt to clay fraction (2.5-10  $\mu\text{m}$ ), 2) grain-size decreases to the north, east, and south, away from the sand dunes that border the loess deposit on the west, and 3) increasing grain-size upward in each individual primary sequence. Recognizing the bimodality of the loess, Dan Yaalon was the first to suggest that the Negev loess had two different sources that supplied sediments through two different transport pathways (Yaalon, 1969; Yaalon and Dan, 1974; Yaalon and Ganor, 1973, 1979): distal sources in the Sahara and Arabia deserts supplying fine silt and clays transported by cyclonic winds over thousands of kilometers, and proximal sources in Sinai, such as Wadi El-Arish in northern Sinai, supplying the coarser silts. However, recent studies have shown that the major source of the coarse silt grains are the adjacent, upwind sand dunes that advanced into Sinai and Negev during the late Pleistocene, concurrent with accumulation of the loess (Crouvi, 2009; Crouvi et al., 2008). This conclusion was based on the following observations: (1) increases of the quartzofeldspathic coarse mode upward in the loess deposits, (2) the spatio-temporal association of sand dune activities and dust mass accumulation rates (MARs) of the loess, (3) similarity in mineralogical composition and in isotopic composition of Sr and Nd between the sand dunes and the coarse fraction of the loess (Ben Israel et al., 2015; Muhs et al., 2013c), and (4) location – the loess was located downwind of sand dunes during the late Pleistocene, as evident by the linear orientation of the dunes. In addition, recent studies have shown that the quartz-rich silt fraction in soils in the Judean Mountains and their lowlands, north of the loess, can be regarded as the direct continuation of the dune – loess association (Amit et al., 2016; Crouvi et al., 2015). Due to the fact that these silt grains are farther away from their source than the Negev loess deposits, they are finer-grained and exhibit lower MAR's. Finally, because much of the Negev loess formed during the late Pleistocene, it has been undergoing erosion through most of the Holocene, and even more severely during the last 100 years due to agriculture practices. The erosion is both by water (e.g., Avni, 2005; Avni et al., 2006) and by wind (e.g., Crouvi et al., 2017b; Tanner et al., 2016), transferring the loess into a relatively young and new proximal dust source. Overall, the Negev loess can be regarded today as non-replenishable natural resource that is slowly disappearing.

One of the main challenges in studies of loess at desert margins is the lack of comprehensive quantitative information about loess properties and their period(s) of formation, e.g., in Yemen, Namibia, and the UAE. In other areas, there is no published map of loess distribution and our knowledge originates mainly from sporadic documentation of the soils and sediments, e.g., the loess belt in the Sahel and, except for the Nigerian loess, is poorly documented; see Crouvi et al. (2010) for more details.

Questions, challenges, and opportunities unique to loess at desert margins can be grouped into four categories: 1) Sources – despite great advances in grain-size end member modeling, and other approaches, separating between proximal and distal sources of the loess and identifying them is still an ongoing challenge. This dilemma is related to the century-old debate of the formation mechanisms of silts in deserts. 2) Paleoclimatological reconstruction – loess is an excellent climate archive that can shed light on a) regional environmental changes, such as the appearance and disappearance of dust sources, b) regional changes in wind direction and strength, and c) local climate properties, i.e., precipitation, through analyzing buried soils. These reconstructions are still poorly constrained from most desert loess regions in the world. 3) The continuation of loess downwind, beyond the major deposits, is unclear. What is the effect of loess and its derivatives on the areas and soils located farther downwind? How have additions of fine silt and clay affected the soils here? 4) Loess probably presents a new and intensive dust source that might affect future climate changes. The magnitude and frequency of dust emissions from desert loess regions is still poorly documented.

## **Methodological Approaches to the Study of Loess**

### **Loess and Paleosol Stratigraphy**

Slobodan B. Marković

Loess covers huge parts of the continents, from currently subtropical areas to subpolar regions. The formation of loess is often not a recent or contemporary process. Instead, loess is usually deposited under extreme conditions ranging from desert to tundra-like environments associated with previous



glacial phases during the Quaternary Period. During these periods, complex natural processes related to the formation, production, and deposition of dust facilitated the formation of loess deposits.

Loess, which is a mixture of different minerals, represents an almost ideal substrate for soil formation. Even slight climate changes are able to initiate rapid soil formation in loess deposits. Thus, even slight shifts from periods of dust accumulation to pedogenesis can be recorded in loess; paleosols within these sequences are some of the most sensitive continental archives of environmental responses to Quaternary climate change. From this point of view, each typical loess deposit or strongly developed pedocomplex can be regarded as a basic climato-stratigraphic unit, representing full glacial or interglacial conditions. Other varieties of loess derivatives and weakly developed paleosols in loess are equivalent to stadial and interstadial environments, respectively.

Consequently, it is no surprise that climato-stratigraphic research in many loess regions has a long and distinguished history. Many such early loess stratigraphic models represented climato-stratigraphic approaches (e.g. Marković et al., 2016). Nonetheless, they had shortcomings. Developed at the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, many of these studies were highly speculative, and the nomenclatures used were usually derived from local place names. With the purpose of creating a common European loess stratigraphy, the Loess sub-commission (Currently Loess Focus Group) of the International Union for Quaternary Research (INQUA) promoted pedostratigraphic criteria as the primary basis for stratigraphic correlations (Fink, 1962; Smalley et al., 2010). This concept culminated in the studies of Bronger and co-workers, who presented their attempts at Eurasian continental loess correlation in a series of papers (Bronger, 1976, 2003; Bronger and Heinkele 1989; Bronger et al., 1998). Later, investigation of Czechian and Austrian loess exposures provided the background for correlation of terrestrial loess deposits with the oscillations recorded in deep-sea sediments, given that both likely reflect global paleoclimate drivers (Kukla, 1975, 1977; Fink and Kukla, 1977). The glacial cycle concept that Kukla applied to loess-paleosol sequences promoted loess as the most important terrestrial archive of Pleistocene climatic and environmental changes.

Further development of magnetostratigraphic techniques, as applied to loess in China, highlighted scientific interest in the multiple loess-paleosol couplets of the Chinese Loess Plateau (Heller and Liu, 1982, 1984; Liu, 1985). This new approach, based on paleomagnetic polarity zonation, allowed for direct correlations between profiles using loess-paleosol magnetic susceptibility variations and its



correspondence with Marine oxygen isotope stratigraphy. Eventually, this method became the basis for the famous so-called “L & S” (Loess & soil) Chinese loess stratigraphic model (Liu, 1985; Kukla, 1987; Kukla and An, 1989; Hao et al., 2012). Enhancement of the magnetic signal due to pedogenic processes appears to be valid for loess strata across the vast Eurasian semi-arid loess zone as well (Maher and Thompson, 1992), further extending its application (Figure 12). Data on loess magnetic susceptibility has since proven to be a rapid and consistent tool for inter-profile correlations, even over very long distances (Marković et al., 2015). Figure 13 shows the remarkable accordance between Serbian and Chinese loess stratigraphies. The loess magnetic record from Siberian and Alaskan loess provinces has the opposite trends, i.e., higher magnetic susceptibility values characterize loess deposits, with lower values in paleosols (e.g. Begét, 1990, 1996; Begét et al., 1990; Heller and Evans, 1995; Chlachula et al. 1998). Additional quantitative chronological approaches, such as current improvements in amino acid racemization, relative geochronology, tephrochronology,  $^{14}\text{C}$  and luminescence dating, have helped to significantly improve the accuracy of loess stratigraphic models, but still only at the level of correlation with the main Marine Isotope Stages. In the United States, most of the loess is younger than Middle Pleistocene in age and therefore, “classic” regional loess stratigraphic models supported by luminescence and radiocarbon dating are generally more useful for long-range correlations than are data on magnetic susceptibility or amino acid racemization (Bettis et al, 2003).

Loess stratigraphy in the Southern Hemisphere has been investigated less intensively in South America where there is a high diversity of loess and loess-like deposits as a consequence of quite diverse environmental responses to climate forcing (Zarate, 2003; Iriondo and Kröhling, 2007). An additional problem in some regions is similar to the examples mentioned previously for Siberian and Alaskan loess; in this case, the variation in magnetic susceptibility is because of contributions of volcanic material in the loess deposits (e.g. Ruocco, 1989; Heller and Evans, 1995). Similar conditions occur in New Zealand, although here the presence of many (dated) tephra layers became an important advantage for the establishment of loess stratigraphy (Palmer and Pillans, 1990; Roering et al., 2002).

Using the L&S stratigraphic nomenclature, already well accepted for Chinese and Danubean stratigraphic units, can be a useful global approach. The L&S stratigraphic scheme has led to standardized, regionally specific stratigraphies of European loess deposits. The L&S scheme also offers a potential for correlating the confusing diversity of European loess stratigraphic records across the

Eurasian loess belt and into Central Asia and China (Marković et al., 2015). In order for the L&S system to provide accurate correlations three conditions need to be met: 1) numerical ages or tie lines to numerical ages (e.g., volcanic ash dated elsewhere) need to be available and; 2) absence of unconformities in undated portions of the sections must be demonstrated; and 3) an assumption that global (or at least continental) geoenvironmental conditions fostering loess accumulation and subsequent soil development were more or less isochronous. The last assumption is the most problematic and can only be demonstrated with a much larger set of well-dated key localities than are currently available. Using this very simple labelling system is especially useful for geoscientists who may not be conversant in the region, or in loess research. Hence, a unified chronostratigraphic scheme like the L&S scheme makes synchronization between the loess stratigraphic units in different parts of world almost intuitive (Figure 14).

Contrary to successful attempts at correlations between the main loess stratigraphic models and their equivalent Marine Isotope Stages (e.g., Lisiecki and Raymo, 2005; Figure 13A), application of event stratigraphy in loess research is still problematic (*sensu* Björck et al., 1998). For example, direct correlations of the loess record with Greenland stadial-interstadial cycles (Rousseau et al., 2002, 2007; Antoine et al., 2009, 2013) or with Heinrich events (Porter and An, 1995; Stevens et al., 2008) are still under debate. The main problem lies in inadequate age control. Luminescence chronologies from loess sections are not sufficiently precise to make the proposed temporal correlations with the higher-resolution Greenland ice-core records. For example, one standard deviation uncertainties on a luminescence age are at best 5%, far too large to allow such fine correlations over this time interval (Roberts, 2008).

Due to the widespread distribution of loess and loess-like deposits, especially in the Northern Hemisphere, accurate loess climato-stratigraphic records supported with accurate age control can be regarded as an important first step toward appropriate correlation of sections from distant loess provinces. Nonetheless, they also provide a missing link for a better understanding of temporal and spatial environmental reconstructions during the Quaternary Period.

## Environmental Magnetism in Quaternary Loess Deposits

716 Ulrich Hambach, Christian Zeeden, Qingzhen Hao, Igor Obreht, and Daniel Veres

717 Introduction and background

718 Iron is the fourth most common element in the Earth's crust and responsible for color in many  
719 geologic deposits. Because of its low energetic thresholds in redox processes, iron is involved in  
720 numerous bio-/geochemical process chains. It also belongs to the transition elements which exhibit  
721 para- and ferromagnetism (s. l.). The combination of these properties makes iron a key tracer and  
722 witness of environmental processes, and forms the base of rock, environmental, and paleomagnetism.

723 Since the seminal work of Friedrich Heller and Tungscheng Liu (Heller and Liu, 1982, 1984),  
724 environmental magnetic parameters have been recognized as fundamental paleoclimate proxies for  
725 Eurasian loess-paleosol sequences (LPS; see Marković, this paper). Later, George Kukla and Zhisheng An  
726 (Kukla et al., 1988; Kukla and An, 1989) further employed low field magnetic susceptibility (MS) as a  
727 stratigraphic tool, facilitating correlations between terrestrial deposits and the marine record; the latter  
728 is based on oxygen-isotope data for oceanic foraminifera, which in turn is a proxy for global ice volume  
729 (Lisiecki and Raymo, 2005). This early work demonstrated that MS, combined with magnetic polarity  
730 stratigraphy, provides a critical temporal framework for LPS. Later work confirmed that the MS record  
731 closely parallels the oxygen-isotope fluctuations in deep-sea sediments, suggesting a close  
732 interconnection between dust deposition on the Chinese Loess Plateau (CLP), global ice volume, and  
733 global climate (compare Figure 15, a&b). Since then, MS, a nondestructive and inexpensive  
734 measurement, has become a widely applied paleoclimatic proxy and correlation tool in the study of LPS  
735 worldwide (e.g., Guo et al., 2002, 2009; Hao et al., 2012; Heslop et al., 2000; Marković et al., 2011, 2015;  
736 Necula et al., 2015; Sun et al., 2006; Zeeden et al., 2016).

737 MS records from geochemically and mineralogically quite homogenous loess deposits provide a  
738 first order chronostratigraphic link between these terrestrial dust archives and the marine and lacustrine  
739 record, potentially resolving orbitally paced climatic variability since the Neogene (Guo et al., 2002; Hao  
740 and Guo, 2004; Heller and Liu, 1984). Precipitation controls soil moisture variations, which in turn are a  
741 first-order control for diagenesis and pedogenesis in terrestrial dust deposits. Moisture governs the  
742 geochemical process chains from silicate weathering of detrital eolian grains up to the neo-formation of  
743 magnetically highly effective Fe-oxide minerals, whose concentration and particle size in loess and

paleosols eventually reflect past climate variations (Bugge et al., 2014; Heller et al., 1991). Unweathered (primary) loess consists predominantly of silt-sized, silicate minerals, with variable amounts of detrital carbonate (e.g., Maher, 2016; Muhs, 2013a). Upon deposition, the loess undergoes “loessification”, a process involving initial silicate weathering, partial carbonate dissolution and re-precipitation, and neo-formation of clay minerals (Sprafke and Obrecht, 2016). Loessification also controls the geochemical dynamics of iron (Fe) and in so doing, influences the color and magnetic properties of the loess (Maher, 2011). Changes in moisture, accompanied by biological activity, both directly linked to global/regional climate conditions, lead to carbonate dissolution and silicate weathering; these pedogenic processes largely reflect global and regional variations in the hydroclimate regime (Maher, 2016).

In environmental magnetic studies, low-field or initial MS signal is usually determined at ambient temperatures, in low AC-fields of a few hundred A/m, and at different frequencies ranging from a few hundred to thousands of Hz (Evans and Heller, 2003). MS and its dependence on the frequency of the applied magnetic field ( $MS_{fd}$ ) provide highly sensitive proxies of climate conditions during loess accumulation (Bugge et al., 2014). This signal is first, based on the mineralogical homogeneity of the original dust/loess, and secondly, on the subsequent neo-formation of ferrimagnetic minerals during the course of silicate weathering and pedogenesis. Thus, intense pedogenesis leads to enhancement of the mineral magnetic signal (Figure 16). Ultimately though, the MS value of a given magnetic assemblage in a LPS depends on the concentration and composition of the mineral grains, as well as their particle size. Magnetic mineral particles reveal magnetic domain structures, with each domain being spontaneously magnetized to saturation. Particles may consist of a single domain (SD) or multiple domains (MD) depending on particle size, composition, and internal mineralogical structure. SD particles are either super-paramagnetic (SP) with high MS or stable SD (SSD) with low MS. The MS of MD-particles, however, is again higher without reaching the level of the SP-state (Evans and Heller, 2003; Zeeden et al., in press). Hence, it is not sedimentary particle size but the magnetically effective domain state of a particle which controls its magnetic properties (Bugge et al., 2014; Liu et al., 2012). The highest MS values occur in horizons containing higher concentrations of ultra-fine particles covering even the SP-SSD threshold. SP-particles mainly precipitate in situ, from soil moisture controlled weathering solutions; their abundance provides therefore a sensitive proxy for sediment and soil humidity (Gao et al., 2018; Heller et al., 1991; Maher, 2011; Song et al., 2014; Zeeden et al., in press).

Beside MS, the user can also utilize a range of mineral magnetic parameters and interparametric ratios. In addition to specific hysteresis parameters, laboratory induced remanences and their dependence on temperature can be employed. Although yielding valuable information, they are less frequently applied, as they are generally time-consuming to determine (Liu et al., 2012; Maher, 2011).

#### MS as the stratigraphic backbone in Eurasian loess deposits

In Eurasian loess deposits, MS is usually enhanced in paleosols, as compared to primary loess (Evans and Heller, 2003). This characteristic is explained by the neo-formation of ultrafine magnetic particles during pedogenesis (Chinese enhancement model; Heller et al., 1991). Figure 16 illustrates the magnetic enhancement trend for the Semlac LPS (recent to  $\approx 400$  ka; SE Pannonian Basin, Romania). MS increases here are attributed solely to pedogenesis, via the increase of ultra-fine particles extending into the SP-SSD threshold interval (20-40 nm). As this threshold decreases with increasing frequency of the magnetic field, the relative amount of newly formed ultra-fine particles can be determined by the dependence of MS on the applied frequency (here:  $\chi_A$ ; Figure 16 (Liu et al., 2012). Therefore, the  $MS_{fd}$  is also a valuable and sensitive parameter for incipient soil formation. The interception of the trend line with the ordinate defines the background susceptibility of raw unweathered loess, which fits well to the average value determined for Eurasian loess by Forster et al. (1994). In contrast to this generally accepted explanation for magnetic enhancement in LPS, lowered values of MS in paleosols in high latitude Alaskan and Siberian loess deposits have been explained by increased wind strength during glacial periods, which more efficiently transports dense iron oxide particles (wind-vigor model; e.g. Begét et al., 1990; Evans, 2001). This process, however, is generally inconsequential in controlling climate-induced variations in MS on the mid latitude Eurasian loess steppes (Buggle et al., 2014). Likewise, pervasive hydromorphy as the result of water-logged conditions, leading to a reduction of MS by the dissolution of magnetic particles, is also not a factor in the dry Eurasian steppes, as it might be elsewhere, especially in the potentially waterlogged Arctic tundra. In summary, loss of magnetic signal in soils/paleosols, due to waterlogging, is mainly observed in loess from areas affected by periglacial conditions (Baumgart et al., 2013; Matasova et al., 2001; Taylor et al., 2014).

Mineral magnetic patterns in LPS records are fairly concordant throughout Eurasia, at least on glacial-interglacial time scales. These records show high similarities to oxygen-isotope fluctuations in deep-sea sediments, and even to the Greenland and Antarctic ice records (Guo et al., 2009; Lambert et al., 2008; Marković et al., 2015). Such well-expressed linkages are not found to the same extent for loess or loess-like deposits from other continents, and we therefore focus here on Eurasia. Moreover, on the CLP, strongly altered and dominantly eolian silt deposits date back to the early Miocene; no equivalent has yet been found in western Eurasia and on other continents. Nevertheless, the eolian Red-Earth sequence (also referred to as Red-Clay) in China provides an outstanding paleoclimatic archive for eastern Eurasia. It has been dated by magnetic polarity and MS stratigraphy, and defines the onset of desertification in Asia as early as 22 Ma (Guo et al., 2002).

The robust correlations between the LPS of Europe and the CLP are of major relevance for understanding the temporal and spatial variability in paleoclimate within Eurasia (Bronger, 2003; Marković et al., 2015). Several recent publications have correlated southeastern European LPS with the CLP, although leaving some inconsistencies (Basarin et al., 2014; Buggle et al., 2009; Marković et al., 2015; Song et al., 2017). Nonetheless, the studies provide valuable reference records with correlative age control. In Figure 15 (A) we provide a comparison of established Quaternary paleoclimatic reference datasets, the LR04 benthic isotope stack (Lisiecki and Raymo, 2005), the Imbrie and Imbrie (1980) ice model, and a mixture of orbital parameters (Laskar et al., 2004) with the loess MS records from Europe (Basarin et al., 2014) and China (Hao et al., 2012). In both cases, MS was the primary proxy utilized for correlation. Over this long glacial-interglacial time scale, where loess units (L) and soil complexes (S) alternate in the sedimentary profiles, the MS records of LPS from the CLP and southeastern Europe exhibit similar patterns and amplitudes (Fig. 15). However, prior to ~500 ka the MS record of paleosols in the CLP shows less amplitude, whereas for European LPS, the amplitude remains similar (e.g., Heslop et al., 2000; Marković et al., 2015; Necula et al., 2015; Sun et al., 2006). Moreover, it has been suggested that the Danube Basin in southeastern Europe experienced progressive continentalization throughout the Middle Pleistocene (Buggle et al., 2013). On the one hand, such sub-continental scale climatic differentiations additionally complicate the inferred cross-continental correlation among LPS. On the other hand, if these areas of difference can be better understood, they would allow for deeper insights into the regionally differentiated past climatic evolution of Eurasia, an issue that has only marginally been explored to date (Obreht et al., 2016).

831 MS records resolving millennial scale climatic fluctuations

832           Using Eurasian loess deposits to resolve millennial-scale climate variability is a compelling  
833 research topic, as such deposits had previously been considered too dry to reflect short-term variability  
834 in hydroclimate such as that associated with Greenland stadial-interstadial climate variability.  
835 Nonetheless, Yang and Ding's (2014) data on millennial-scale climatic fluctuations, based on grain-size  
836 records across the CLP, revealed a close match to isotopic records of temperature contained in ice cores  
837 and speleothems and sea surface temperature records. For the western end of the Eurasian loess belt,  
838 Zeeden et al. (in press) and Obreht et al. (2017) recently provided the first multi-site high-resolution MS  
839 and MS<sub>fd</sub> records for the last 50 ka. Figure 15B shows the comparison of Greenland  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  data (North  
840 Greenland Ice Core Project Members et al., 2004) and the MS<sub>fd</sub> data from SE Romania. This work  
841 highlighted the quality and resolution of paleoenvironmental data which can be extracted from  
842 European loess via mineral magnetic methods. It is evident from these studies that grain size and MS<sub>fd</sub>  
843 can sometimes provide powerful and fine-structured proxy information.

844 Magnetic fabric in loess

845           MS in loess deposits has one additional application. Directional measurements of MS on  
846 oriented samples are used for fabric analyses in LPS. The AMS (anisotropy of magnetic susceptibility)  
847 method is an established structural indicator even in unconsolidated geological materials (Parés, 2015).  
848 Magnetic fabric can be correctly approximated by a second-order symmetric tensor and fabric  
849 magnitude (i.e., degree of anisotropy) and fabric shape (i.e., prolate or oblate). Additionally, the  
850 orientation of principal axes of AMS ellipsoids ( $k_{\text{max}}$ ,  $k_{\text{int}}$ ,  $k_{\text{min}}$ ) can be used for fabric characterization and  
851 quantification (Tarling and Hrouda, 1993).

852           AMS data has its largest applicability in estimating near-surface paleo-wind directions and even  
853 wind intensity (Lagroix and Banerjee, 2004; Zhu et al., 2004; Ge et al., 2014). Additionally, their temporal  
854 evolution can also be reconstructed from loess by such data (Taylor and Lagroix, 2015; Zeeden et al.,  
855 2015). The AMS technique has successfully been applied to western Eurasian (Bradák, et al., 2018;  
856 Nawrocki et al., 2006;) as well as to Chinese and Siberian loess deposits (Liu and Sun, 2012; Matasova et  
857 al., 2001), further illustrating the wide application of loess magnetic properties to paleoenvironmental  
858 research.



859 **Geochemical Approaches to the Study of Loess**

860 E. Arthur Bettis III

861           Geochemistry of loess sediment can be a powerful tool for understanding its origins, transport  
862 pathways and post-depositional alteration. Loess provides a broad, continental-scale sample of the  
863 Earth's upper continental crust (Taylor et al., 1983; Liu et al., 1993; Gallet et al., 1998; McLennan, 2001).  
864 Importantly for loess studies, loess geochemistry varies at subcontinental scales, reflecting variations in  
865 source rock types, alteration along transport pathways, and trends in post-depositional weathering;  
866 these data may provide important insights into paleoclimate, periods of pedogenesis, and other aspects  
867 of Quaternary history. Three primary approaches, sometimes in combination, are used to investigate  
868 loess geochemistry, namely concentrations of: 1) major elements, 2) immobile trace elements (Sc-Th-La-  
869 Zr), and 3) rare earth elements (REE). These data are determined most commonly using X-ray  
870 fluorescence spectrometry (XRF), although inductively coupled plasma-atomic emission spectrometry  
871 has also been used. The use of portable x-ray fluorescence devices, both in the field and benchtop is on  
872 the rise, but more studies of their performance relative to traditional laboratory XRF are needed to  
873 ensure the production of comparable data sets.

874           Major element concentrations in loess reflect the mineral suite present in the sediment.  
875 Bivariate plots of co-occurring elements or elemental oxides' concentrations are often used to display  
876 compositional differences between loess bodies derived from different source rocks or mixtures of  
877 source rocks (Grimley, 2000; Muhs et al., 2003; 2008a; Ujvari et al., 2008). Concentrations of  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  and  
878  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  are often positively correlated because minerals common in loess, such as some smectites and  
879 chlorite, are relatively rich in Al and in Fe. Loess from different regions or source areas are often  
880 distinguishable by plots of such data, because of variations in source rock mineralogy, as illustrated by a  
881 midcontinent United States example (Bettis et al., 2003). In this example, loess from Indiana plots low on  
882 a  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3/\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  diagram (Figure 17 a) primarily because of dilution by high amounts of CaO and MgO  
883 (Figure 17b), reflecting significant contributions of calcite and dolomite from carbonate rocks. As  
884 carbonate contributions to the loess decrease from Indiana westward into the Central Plains of  
885 Nebraska, loess data plot higher and farther to the right on the iron/aluminum diagram, and display a  
886 reverse trend on the Mg/Ca diagram.



Although loess is dominated by silt-size particles, it does have a range of particle sizes, and these various size fractions can have potential mineralogical variability that a geochemical study of the “whole rock” misses. Studies by Eden et al. (1994) and Yang et al. (2006) demonstrated that mineralogy, and thus geochemistry, varies between different particle-size classes in loess, and that it is therefore important to understand both the particle-size distribution and the mineralogy of a loess body before confidently interpreting its geochemistry. Given the likely relationship between loess particle size and mineralogy, one would expect that geochemical variations within a loess body would also occur along a transport pathway from a source area. For example, Peoria Loess in western Iowa, USA exhibits increasing  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  concentrations with increasing distance from its Missouri River Valley source, because sand content (a major contributor to  $\text{SiO}_2$  concentrations) decreases as clay contents (dominantly smectite) increase downwind from this approximately linear source area (Muhs and Bettis, 2000).

Paleosols are important components of many loess sequences and they can provide paleoenvironmental information about periods when loess accumulation was slow or stopped. Comparing abundances of soluble oxides of major elements (e.g.,  $\text{CaO}$ ,  $\text{MgO}$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) with abundances of relatively immobile element oxides (typically  $\text{TiO}_2$  or  $\text{ZrO}_2$ ) is one way to evaluate the relative degree of weathering in sediment. Muhs et al. (2001) used this approach to demonstrate that the geochemistry of modern soils formed in loess along the Mississippi River Valley varies systematically with climate. In a study of the long loess-paleosol record from the Chinese Loess Plateau at Lingtai, Yang et al. (2006) developed a chemical weathering index,  $(\text{CaO}+\text{MgO}+\text{Na}_2\text{O})/\text{TiO}_2$  to evaluate long-term trends in loess alteration and found greater mineral weathering during the previous five interglacials than during the present interglacial. They found evidence for greater weathering of both loess and intervening paleosols prior to the mid-Pleistocene. They attributed this trend to greater prevalence of colder and drier conditions that fostered less weathering in the loess source areas since the mid-Pleistocene.

Trace element geochemistry is also an important tool for loess provenance studies (Bugge et al., 2008; Jahn et al., 2001; Sun, 2002a & b; Muhs et al. 2007; Muhs et al., 2016; Hu and Yang, 2016). Elements commonly used are those with low mobility in near-surface, low-temperature environments: Cr, Sc, Ta, Th, Zr, Hf, As, Sb, Y, the rare earth elements (REE) La to Lu, as well as Ti, a minor element. The

Sc-Th-La suite of elements is one of the most useful, and these data are usually plotted as a ternary diagram (Taylor and McLennan, 1985). Muhs et al. (2007, 2008c) used this approach to demonstrate that silts in loess mantles on the California Channel Islands have trace element concentrations more like granitic terrain sources of the Mojave Desert (mainland California), than the trace element concentrations characteristic of the islands' andesite and basalt bedrock. Clays in these soils, on the other hand, fall between the fields of Mohave dust and those of the local bedrock, suggesting that the loess clay minerals represent a mixture of clays formed in-situ, as well as clays from distant sources.

Rare earth elements (REE) also have low mobility under near-surface conditions, but have an advantage over other trace elements for loess provenance studies because they occur in both heavy and light minerals. Thus, they can provide information about both proximal and distal eolian sources. REE plots typically use abundances normalized to chondritic meteorites. "Flat" REE curves normalized in this manner, can distinguish little differentiated oceanic crust sources from upper continental crust sources, which exhibit enrichment of light REE and depletion of heavy REE. The sign and degree of the Eu "anomaly" provides additional insights into differentiating these sources (Taylor and McLennan, 1985). Sun (2002a and b) used REE and other geochemical and mineralogical data to isolate potential distal sources of Chinese Loess Plateau sediments and concluded that likely sources for the Loess Plateau are silts deflated from alluvial fans flanking the Qilian Mountains in China and the Gobi Altay and Hangayan Mountains in Mongolia.

As these few examples indicate, geochemical approaches can provide insight into a wide range of loess topics, including source area identification and differentiation, paleoclimatic patterns and weathering profile evolution. Multi-parameter approaches and the spread of new technologies such as portable X-ray fluorescence will continue to advance loess geochemical studies that help us better understand loess systems and sediments.

## **The "Spatial Signatures" Approach to Loess Research**

Randall J. Schaetzl

Loess deposits represent some of the world's best terrestrial archives of paleoenvironmental information. The loess itself is a storehouse of information for the period of deposition, and any intercalated paleosols or weathering profiles can provide data on intervening periods of nondeposition (or slowed deposition) and soil formation. Knowing this, much has been learned about past terrestrial environments by studying thick loess deposits, many of which have several intercalated paleosols and span more than one glacial-interglacial or dry-moist cycle of the Quaternary Period (Heller et al., 1993; Rousseau and Kukla, 1994; Akram et al., 1998; Buggle et al., 2009; 2011; Marković et al., 2009). Put another way, thick loess sequences often provide important *temporal* environmental proxy data at a given location or within a given region (Muhs and Bettis, 2000). In some areas, most of the loess deposit dates mainly to the last glaciation, or at least to only one instance of recent deposition, e.g., Gild et al. (2017). Here, this type of "deep" temporal exploration is not possible, or at least less fruitful than in areas of thick loess that spans more geologic time.

All loess, regardless of thickness, can provide investigators with an opportunity to peer into the spatial variation *across* past landscapes. In other words, thinner loess deposits may not provide insight into multiple past environments, but by examining the same deposit spatially, information on various environmental aspects of that landscape while the loess was being deposited can be gained. Although not commonly performed, similar exploration of spatial trends are possible in thicker loess deposits that span multiple climate cycles.

Indeed, loess is one of the best deposits to examine for spatial patterns and information. Loess has long been known to become thinner and finer-textured away from the source area (Smith, 1942; Ruhe, 1954; 1973; Fehrenbacher et al., 1965; Frazee et al., 1970; Kleiss 1973). Mineralogical changes within the same loess deposit, but across space, are also often predictable and insightful as to provenance (Muhs and Bettis, 2000; Bettis et al., 2003; Buggle et al., 2008; Chen et al., 2007). Such information is often developed by studying loess deposits across space, knowing *a priori* the loess source(s). By knowing which spatial trends in loess deposits are most informative, subsequent work can then examine the spatial properties of such data, for loess with "less certain" paleoenvironmental histories. This research has done much to elucidate new loess source areas, refine our understanding of loess transport systems, and even determine the strength and directional properties of paleowinds (Stanley and Schaetzl, 2011; Luehmann et al., 2013; 2016; Schaetzl and Attig, 2013; Martignier et al.,

2015; Nyland et al., 2017; Schaetzl et al., 2017; Muhs et al., this issue). In summary, much can be learned about loess deposits by studying their spatial properties.

Historically, researchers have typically examined the spatial properties of loess deposits along transects, (e.g., Frazee et al., 1970; Rutledge et al., 1975; Handy, 1976; Muhs and Bettis, 2000; Martignier et al., 2015; Fig. 18). This early work helped the loess community to understand the distribution of dust from a source, and the processes involved in its generation, transport, and accumulation. Recent work by Schaetzl and colleagues (Scull and Schaetzl, 2011; Stanley and Schaetzl, 2011; Luehmann et al., 2013; 2016; Schaetzl and Attig, 2013) has expanded upon this approach by obtaining loess samples across spatial grids, some of which may include several hundred samples. Typically, these samples are analyzed for grain size and thickness data; future work is likely to include mineralogy and elemental geochemistry data as well. A GPS or a GPS-ready, laptop computer can be used to provide geospatial data for each sample site. Samples are routinely taken with a bucket auger, being careful to obtain some sediment from the entire length of the auger, i.e., the full vertical thickness of the loess deposit must be incorporated into the sample. Lastly, it is suggested that sampling loess within 10-20 cm of any underlying lithologic discontinuity be avoided, as there exists the potential for mixing and contamination (Schaetzl and Luehmann, 2013). Data obtained from the loess, which are presumed to represent loess that was deposited during a discrete time interval, allow the investigator to tease out patterns that can then be used to infer dust source areas or paleowind directions (Schaetzl et al., this issue). Simple characterization techniques such as isoline interpolation or graduate circle symbols are useful for data exploration and interpretation, although more advanced applications such as kriging and inverse distance weighting methods are also commonly applied to such data (Fig. 19).

In summary, much can be gleaned from loess data, when examined spatially. Loess is a highly “spatially organized” deposit, innately lending itself to sampling and analysis across space (landscapes). Although still in its infancy, the spatial signatures, or spatial analysis, approach to loess research discussed here has great potential for future studies of loess depositional and paleoenvironmental systems.

**Biomarkers and Stable Isotopes in Loess as Paleoenvironmental Indicators**

1000 Michael Zech and Roland Zech

1001           The last few decades have seen considerable advances in biogeochemical analytical techniques,  
1002 e.g., gas chromatography (GC), high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) and isotope ratio mass  
1003 spectrometry (IRMS). These techniques have enabled investigators to study organic molecules, and their  
1004 stable isotopic composition preserved in various sedimentary archives, as new and valuable proxies for  
1005 paleoenvironmental and climate change. When those organic molecules have more or less specific  
1006 sources, e.g., they are leaf wax or bacterially-derived, they are called biomarkers or molecular fossils  
1007 (Eganhouse 1997, Eglinton and Eglinton 2008). Although biomarker and stable isotope tools have been  
1008 often employed by organic geochemists in the study of marine and lacustrine sediments, applications of  
1009 these methods to loess research have only recently begun (Zech et al. 2011). Concerning the origin of  
1010 bulk organic matter as well as of individual biomarkers in loess, neither a partial contribution by far and  
1011 middle distance aeolian transport nor a partial contribution by postsedimentary illuviation processes nor  
1012 postsedimentary ‘contamination’ by roots/(rhizo-)microbial input can be fully excluded. Hence, such  
1013 processes need to be carefully considered and evaluated as exemplarily highlighted for leaf wax-derived  
1014 *n*-alkanes at the end of the third paragraph.

1015           Amino acids of land snails embedded in loess deposits were among the first loess-associated  
1016 organic molecules investigated (Oches and McCoy 2001). The time-dependent racemization of amino  
1017 acids is used as geochronometer by quantifying the D-enantiomers that have formed from L-  
1018 enantiomers. One of the recent biomarker approaches used in loess research focusses on glycerol dialkyl  
1019 glycerol tetraethers (GDGTs), which are membrane lipids of soil bacteria. These markers can be used to  
1020 reconstruct mean annual temperature and soil pH from loess-paleosol sequences (Jia et al. 2013,  
1021 Schreuder et al. 2016). However, one should keep in mind potential pitfalls of GDGT-based  
1022 reconstructions. For three case studies of well-studied loess-paleosol sequences, Zech R. et al. (2012)  
1023 found major disagreements between GDGT-based temperature reconstructions, as compared to  
1024 expectations based on available stratigraphic, pedological and geochemical data. This finding is in  
1025 agreement with a climate transect study of Dirghangi et al. (2013) reporting that the GDGT-method only  
1026 produces reliable results in humid study areas with mean annual precipitation values > 700-800 mm<sup>yr</sup><sup>-1</sup>.

1027           During the last decade, the quantification of the leaf wax-derived long-chain *n*-alkanes *n*C<sub>27</sub>,  
1028 *n*C<sub>29</sub>, *n*C<sub>31</sub> and *n*C<sub>33</sub> from loess sediments has emerged as a potential tool for reconstructing vegetation

changes. Well-preserved *n*-alkanes in the organic matter of loess deposits are mostly interpreted in terms of expanding grassland versus forest, respectively (Zhang et al. 2006, Bai et al. 2009, Zech et al. 2009). It has to be emphasized that such a differentiation based on *n*-alkane patterns does not necessarily work on a global scale (Bush and McInerney 2013), and therefore regional calibration studies on modern plants may be necessary, as shown by the work of Schäfer et al. (2016b) in Europe. Further issues needing consideration are variable *n*-alkane concentrations of different vegetation types, potential degradation effects, and the effects of post-sedimentary root or rhizomicrobial sources. Gymnosperms yield mostly significantly lower *n*-alkane abundances compared to angiosperms (Diefendorf et al. 2011). Although this issue makes the *n*-alkane method insensitive for reconstructing conifers (Zech M. et al. 2012), it might be overcome in future studies by investigating additional terpenoid and terpenoid-derived biomarkers such as retene and cadalene (Buggle and Zech 2015), as well as *n*-alkanoic acid (Schäfer et al. 2016a,b). Concerning degradation effects on *n*-alkane patterns, two possible correction procedures were suggested by Buggle et al. (2010) and Zech M. et al. (2009, 2013a). There is also a discussion as to whether *n*-alkane biomarkers in loess sequences are significantly affected by post-depositional root and rhizomicrobial sources, e.g., Wiesenberg and Gocke (2013) vs. Zech M. et al. (2013b). This controversy stimulated compound-specific as well as bulk *n*-alkane <sup>14</sup>C dating in loess research. Accordingly, comparisons of *n*-alkane <sup>14</sup>C results with independent luminescence dating corroborate the stratigraphic integrity of the leaf-wax-derived *n*-alkane biomarkers in loess deposits (Häggi et al. 2014, Haas et al. 2017, Zech et al. 2017). Moreover, <sup>14</sup>C dating of bulk leaf waxes, which is a relatively straightforward procedure, might become a valuable chronological tool in loess research.

By about 1990, the online coupling of elemental analysis with isotope ratio mass spectrometry (EA-IRMS) had facilitated the stable carbon ( $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ ) and nitrogen ( $\delta^{15}\text{N}$ ) isotope analysis of soil and sediment samples. This is achieved by converting the sample carbon and nitrogen into CO<sub>2</sub> and N<sub>2</sub> in a reactor and subsequent transfer of those gases into the IRMS using helium (He) as a carrier gas. Given that the  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  values of plants vary according to photosynthetic pathway, this tool can be applied in loess research to reconstruct C3 and C4 vegetation changes (Liu et al. 2005, Hatté et al. 2013, Zech R. et al. 2013). Potentially challenging issues to be kept in mind are methodological constraints caused by biases during acid pre-treatment, when removing carbonates from loess samples (Brodie et al. 2011), as well as degradation effects (Zech et al. 2007), sedimentation of reworked and/or transported organic matter,

and illuviation and root contamination. Like the  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  composition of bulk organic material,  $\delta^{15}\text{N}$  in soils and sediments is also affected by degradation (Zech et al. 2011). The few studies that have applied  $\delta^{15}\text{N}$  to loess deposits therefore have tentatively interpreted the results in terms of a more open versus more closed nitrogen (N-)cycle (Schatz et al. 2011, Zech R. et al. 2013, Obrecht et al. 2014).

The large potential for the application of stable hydrogen ( $\delta^2\text{H}$ ) and oxygen ( $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ ) isotopes in paleoclimatology is based on the finding that the isotopic composition of precipitation is mainly climatically controlled (Dansgaard 1964, Rozanski et al. 1993). Although applications of this method to ice cores, speleothems, and lacustrine archives have boosted our understanding of paleoclimate during the last decades, applications to loess were hindered because loess and the buried soils within are complex from a chemical point of view, comprising a variety of H and O pools. Even worse, some of those pools are prone to exchange reactions with percolating water. In a pioneering study, Liu and Huang (2005) applied compound-specific  $\delta^2\text{H}$  analyses of leaf wax-derived *n*-alkanes to loess deposits. Follow-up studies corroborated that a robust reconstruction of the isotopic composition of paleoprecipitation ( $\delta^2\text{H}_{\text{prec}}$ ) is hindered by unknown isotopic enrichment of leaf water due to variable evaporative enrichment (Zech R. et al. 2013). Meanwhile, it has become increasingly clear that  $\delta^2\text{H}$  of *n*-alkanes in soils and sediments reflect leaf water rather than precipitation (Zech et al. 2015). The same holds true for  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  of plant-derived sugar biomarkers (Tuthorn et al., 2014). This latter new method, developed by Zech and Glaser (2009), has been successfully applied to organic-rich permafrost loess-paleosol sequences and lake sediments (Zech M. et al. 2013c, 2014), and awaits adaptation to organic-poor loess.

The coupling of the  $\delta^2\text{H}_{\text{n-alkane}}$  with the  $\delta^{18}\text{O}_{\text{sugar}}$  biomarker methods has exciting potential for paleoclimate research, and particularly, for loess research. First, this coupling has the potential to reconstruct  $\delta^2\text{H}/\delta^{18}\text{O}_{\text{prec}}$  much more robustly than a method based on  $\delta^2\text{H}_{\text{n-alkane}}$  or  $\delta^{18}\text{O}_{\text{sugar}}$  alone (Figure 20). This is realized by tracing back the leaf water evaporation line (EL) until it intersects with the global meteoric water line (GMWL). Additionally, the coupling allows for the calculation of paleo relative humidity (RH), based on a leaf water enrichment model (Gat and Bowser 1991) and the reconstructed so-called deuterium-excess of leaf water. This innovative “paleohygrometer” approach was validated recently by Tuthorn et al. (2015) by applying it to modern topsoils along an Argentinean climate



transect, and it was further successfully applied to a Late Quaternary paleosol sequence from Mt. Kilimanjaro (Hepp et al. 2017).

## **Terrestrial Gastropods in Loess (paleoecology, paleoclimate, geochronology)**

David A. Grimley and Jessica L. Conroy

Gastropod assemblages have been a major component of loess studies for well over a century, ever since they were used as key evidence that North American loess deposits have an eolian, rather than fluvial, origin (Shimek, 1899). More recently, the presence of land snails has aided in the eolian interpretation of Miocene-Pliocene silt deposits in China (Li et al., 2006). Biostratigraphically, mollusks have been used to differentiate and characterize loess units (Leonard and Frye, 1960; Rousseau, 2001), although only rarely have molluscan species disappeared from Pleistocene geologic record. Rather, species have tended to shift geographically in response to climatic and habitat changes, becoming exotic rather than extinct (although many are now threatened by human impacts).

Important habitat and ecological inferences are routinely provided by fossil terrestrial gastropod assemblages worldwide. For example, their assemblages can reveal whether past landscapes were a dense or open woodland, boreal or deciduous forest, steppe-like grassland, or tundra (Miller et al., 1994; Marković et al., 2007; Rech et al., 2012). Climatically, many terrestrial gastropods are sensitive to temperature and humidity, more so than aquatic gastropod species buffered by lakes or rivers, and can thus serve as important proxies for paleoclimate. Land snails are mainly dormant during periods of cold temperature, so they are best used as indicators of summer or warm-season climate in mid to high latitudes. It was recognized decades ago that many fossil gastropod species in Pleistocene loess (Fig. 21) are distinct from local modern faunas and mostly represent cooler glacial or interstadial environments (e.g., Baker, 1931). Today, more accurate range maps of terrestrial gastropods (e.g., Nekola and Coles, 2010, for North America) can provide modern analog distributions and thus better estimates of paleoclimate (Moine et al., 2002; Nash et al., 2017). Many examples of climatic (and ecological) interpretations from gastropod assemblages in loess-paleosol sequences are reported in Asia (Rousseau et al., 2000; Li et al., 2006), Europe (Rousseau, 1991; Marković et al., 2007), and North America



(Rousseau and Kukla, 1994; Rossignol et al., 2004). Such data can fill gaps in the geologic record or can complement other terrestrial-aquatic climate records, including pollen, plant macrofossils, insects, mammals, and ostracodes (Miller et al., 1994; Karrow et al., 2001).

From a geochronological standpoint, many terrestrial gastropod genera have now been shown to be reliable for radiocarbon dating applications, based on dating of modern snails in carbonate-rich environments and comparisons with wood and plant macrofossil ages (Pigati et al., 2010, 2013). Various tests, including comparisons with independent ages and stratigraphic boundaries in loess (Pigati et al., 2013), have confirmed that many small terrestrial genera (when well cleaned of detrital grains and secondary carbonate) are statistically accurate or have < 500 years offset from small amounts of old carbon; only a few genera should be avoided (Pigati et al., 2010, 2015). For example, *Succinea*, *Catinella*, and *Discus*, three genera common to North American loess records (Fig. 21), typically provide accurate radiocarbon ages with < 300 years offset (Pigati et al., 2010, 2015). Such success is in large part due to the fact that most terrestrial gastropod genera do not readily incorporate old carbon from mineral grains into their shells, but rather obtain carbon from plants and the atmosphere.

Beyond the limit of radiocarbon dating (> 50 ka), amino acid racemization studies of gastropod shells have been used successfully to provide chronologies for loess units (Clark et al., 1989; Oches and McCoy, 2001; Marković et al., 2006; Grimley and Oches, 2015). Early, middle, and late Pleistocene loess units, where fossiliferous, can thus be reliably separated, which can be particularly important in regions lacking datable volcanic ashes or beds. Although amino acid age estimates have only ~ 20 to 30 % precision and include temperature history assumptions, the current use of multiple amino acids (e.g., glutamic acid, aspartic acid) that racemize at different rates is providing more reliable age and uncertainty estimates (Kaufman and Manley, 1998; Kosnik et al., 2008). More studies will help to further expand molluscan amino chronologies for use in correlating Pleistocene units.

In addition to their utility as chronometers and indicators of past environments, expressed via community composition, gastropod shell aragonite holds additional paleoenvironmental information in stable isotope ratios of carbon and oxygen (henceforth expressed in standard delta notation,  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ ). Since the pioneering work of Yapp (1979), gastropod  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  data have been investigated in loess deposits across diverse paleoenvironments (e.g., Kehrwald et al., 2010; Yanes et al., 2012; Colonese et al., 2013; Yanes, 2015; Banak et al., 2016; Nash et al., 2017). Ideally, shell  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  values can be

interpreted in the context of changes in gastropod diet between C3 and C4 plants, which may reflect changes in local vegetation (Stott, 2002). However, gastropod shell  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  values are also influenced by plant water stress, ingested inorganic carbonate (e.g., limestone), exchange with atmospheric  $\text{CO}_2$ , and varying metabolic rates, all of which can complicate interpretations (Zhang et al., 2014; Yanes, 2015). Shell  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  values are controlled by temperature and body water  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ , which in turn is a function of the  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  value of precipitation and atmospheric water vapor, as well as the degree of evaporation, which is strongly influenced by relative humidity (Balakrishnan and Yapp, 2004). Despite the seeming complexity of shell  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ , at large spatial scales shell  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  values largely reflect the  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  value of warm season precipitation (Yanes, 2015). For example, Kehrwald et al. (2010) showed the power of gastropod  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  values across large spatial gradients to indicate past atmospheric circulation patterns. Additionally, the availability of a straightforward proxy system model for gastropod  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  (Balakrishnan and Yapp, 2004), developed long before the growing popularity and use of such models in other paleoclimate archives (Evans et al., 2013), can aid in the interpretation of the climate signal stored in gastropod  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ . Future applications of gastropod stable isotope values for paleoclimate reconstruction will be aided by incorporation of this model, as well as comparison with general circulation model simulations of past climate (e.g., Eagle et al., 2013; Nash et al., 2017). Finally, studies using clumped stable isotopes (C, O) in gastropod shell carbonate as paleothermometers are also ongoing (Eagle et al., 2013) and provide a promising avenue of future research.

In sum, terrestrial gastropods are a multi-purpose tool of tremendous value to stratigraphic, ecological, chronological, and climatic studies of Pleistocene loess sequences (and even where resedimented into adjacent lacustrine-wetland records). In the future, high resolution gastropod studies and chronologies of glacial and nonglacial loess should help to reveal additional detailed records of millennial to centennial variations in sedimentation rates, ecology and climate. Such research may help decipher the relationships among finer-scale glacial fluctuations, global and regional climate variability, loess sedimentation systems, and incipient paleosol development.

#### **Identifying Abrupt Climate Changes in Loess-Paleosol Sequences**

Denis-Didier Rousseau

Understanding the impacts of atmospheric mineral aerosols (dust) on climate dynamics during past glacial periods is a major challenge in modeling the glacial climate (Mahowald et al., 2006). Dust content in Greenland ice-cores consistently suggests that atmospheric dynamics were highly variable during the last climate cycle (LCC, last 130 kyr), with extremely dusty intervals alternating with non-dusty intervals on millennial and shorter timescales. The dust transported to Greenland may have originated from Northern Chinese deserts, suggesting that climate variations in these sources reinforced or reduced dust emissions. Do other Northern Hemisphere paleodust deposits, exposed to the strengthened general atmospheric circulation, also record these abrupt climate changes?

Extensive investigations of European loess along a longitudinal transect at 50°N reveal that the millennial-scale climate variations observed in the North-Atlantic marine and Greenland ice-core records are well preserved in loess sequences (Rousseau et al., 2007a, 2011, 2017a,b). Among them, the Nussloch site, on the right bank of the Rhine valley, yields an important record of the LCC (Antoine et al., 2001, 2009b). At this site, the sequence for the interval 45 to 18 ka is exceptionally detailed, and supported by an intensive dating effort combining AMS <sup>14</sup>C and luminescence methods (Hatté et al., 1999; Lang et al., 2003; Rousseau et al., 2007a; Tissoux et al., 2010; Moine et al., 2017). Alternating paleosols and paleodust units (loess) preserved in the LCC record at Nussloch correspond one-to-one with Greenland Interstadials (GI - paleosol) and Stadials (GS - paleodust) identified in the Greenland ice-cores (Figure 22) (Dansgaard et al., 1993; Johnsen et al., 2001; Moine et al., 2008, 2017; Rousseau et al., 2002, 2007a,b, 2017a,b; Antoine et al., 2009b). The morphology of each paleosol observed at Nussloch can be related to the duration of the corresponding GIs (Rousseau et al., 2007a, 2017a,b). GI 8, for example, the longest interstadial during the 40 ka -15 kyr period, corresponds in the Nussloch stratigraphy to a well developed Arctic brown soil, whereas the much shorter GI 3 and 2, among others, correspond to tundra gley soils of variable thickness, or to weakly oxidized horizons marked, in part, by slightly increased organic contents (Rousseau et al., 2002, 2007a, 2017a,b; Antoine et al., 2009b). Rock magnetic investigations (Taylor et al., 2014) of the sediment above the Arctic brown soil at Nussloch revealed bands of iron oxide dissolution associated with the formation of tundra gley soils. Iron oxide dissolution and the possible iron re-precipitation leading to oxidized horizons represent a diagenetic alteration occurring at the base of the active layer, i.e. at the interface with permafrost, during seasonal warm and moist intervals. This observation supported the correlation between the paleosols and the GIs

of variable duration, correlations that have been confirmed by recent  $^{14}\text{C}$  dates obtained on earthworm calcite granules collected in the paleosols (Moine et al., 2017).

Uncertainties concerning the duration of soil forming intervals pose important chronological challenges, especially for interglacial soils in which the upper profile is often eroded. Nevertheless, the Arctic brown and tundra gley paleosols do not show evidence of erosion at the outcrops. Furthermore, biological remains such as mollusk shells (Moine et al., 2008) and earthworm calcite granules (Prud'homme, 2016, 2017), encountered in the upper 10-cm of these paleosols, support the interpretation of lack of erosion. This issue is essential to address so that an accurate timescale (Moine et al., 2017) can be used for model-data comparisons. Rousseau et al. (2017a) further showed the importance of an accurate chronology for correctly estimating the mass accumulation rate (MAR) of the sequences for comparison with model estimates, since without a detailed chronology and taking into account periods of soil formation, the temporal structure of dust accumulation intervals cannot be determined.

The succession of paleosol-loess unit couplets at Nussloch is not unique, but has been observed with local and regional variations in sequences ranging from Western Europe eastward to Ukraine (Antoine et al., 2009b, 2013; Rousseau et al., 2011, 2017a,b). These paleosol-loess alternations are characteristic of the Eurasian loess sequences deposited at about 50°N and higher (North of the Alps and the Carpathians); such sequences seem to also exist in Siberia as described by Chlachula et al. (2003), Haesaerts et al. (2005) and at lower latitudes in North America (Rousseau et al. 2007) south of the last glacial border. Tundra gleys and other indications of permafrost do not occur in southern European loess sections but GI – GS forcings may be evident in grain-size or  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  records in Serbia (Antoine et al., 2009a; Hatté et al., 2013; Markovic et al., 2015) and in the Carpathian region (Ujvari et al., 2010; Varga, 2011). A pattern similar to the southern European sequences, but without any paleosol identified in the LCC, has been identified in grain-size variations in the Chinese loess Plateau (Vandenberghe et al., 1997; Vandenberghe, 2003, 2013; Stevens et al., 2006; Sun et al., 2012). In these sequences GS corresponds to coarser loess intervals, whereas finer-grained intervals correspond to GI. Similar patterns were also observed in cores from the Japan Sea and related to variations in the position of the Polar Jetstream as it affected eastward transport of dust particles from east Asian deserts (Nagashima et al., 2007, 2011). It is interesting to note that, based on loess data, not only the last glacial

period, but also most of MIS 5 (120-71 ka), experienced several dust episodes at the European scale (Rousseau et al., 2013) which are also correlated with abrupt events recorded in the Greenland ice cores.

Modeling results point to vegetation changes in response to millennial-scale climate variability as a key factor in modulating dust emission (and consequently, also deposition). Model results also point to strong seasonality in the annual dust cycle, mainly active in springtime, when the snow cover melts, soils begin to thaw, surface winds are still strong (although weaker than in winter), and the surface is exposed to wind erosion due to patchy vegetation cover. The colder the climate, the later the emission season starts, and the later it ends (about one month delay for a given region between the warmest and the coldest simulated climate state, GI vs. Heinrich stadials (Sima et al., 2009, 2013; Rousseau et al., 2014)

Understanding how the climate system has operated at both regional and global scales during abrupt climatic changes, and at millennial time scales, is a key issue in the last IPCC report (Masson-Delmotte et al., 2013). Much emphasis has been given to numerous other classical factors such as greenhouse gases and orbital parameters. Paleodust data, however, have been almost neglected because of the strong uncertainties associated with the loess paleorecord, uncertainties about its origin and transport, and the lack of reliable intercomparisons between models and paleodata. Future investigations should attempt to fill this gap.

## **“Thin” Loess Deposits**

Randall J. Schaetzl

Most of the world’s best-known loess deposits occur in exposures commonly exceeding meters in thickness, thereby providing ready access to the sediment and any intercalated paleosols (Roberts et al. 2003; Basarin et al. 2009, Marković et al. 2009, Obrecht et al. 2015). Such deposits are today readily recognized as loess, and have proven to be valuable, land-based, paleoenvironmental archives (Lu and An 1998, Ding et al. 1993, 1999, Miao et al. 2007, Buggle et al. 2009, Yang and Ding 2014, Marković et al.

2015). Less studied but perhaps more widespread are thinner and/or discontinuous loess deposits. For the purposes of this section, I define thin loess deposits as those <2 m in total thickness (Fig. 1A).

Thin loess deposits are part of a continuum from thicker loess deposits to deposits so thin and intermixed with the underlying sediment as to be initially unrecognizable (Yaalon and Ganor 1973, Muhs 2013., Luehmann et al. 2016). Therefore, in the past, many such thin loess deposits went unrecognized or misinterpreted. Although much research on thin loess deposits has been focused in the east-central USA (Rutledge et al. 1975, Carey et al. 1976, Foss et al. 1978, Schaetzl. and Loope 2008, Stanley and Schaetzl 2011, Jacobs et al. 2012, Luehmann et al. 2013, 2016, Schaetzl and Attig 2013), thin loess deposits occur worldwide, e.g., Litaor 1987, Hesse and McTainsh (2003), Muhs and Benedict (2006), Greene et al. (2009), Lehmkuhl et al. (2014), Gild et al. (2017), Waroszewski et al (2017).

Most commonly, thin loess deposits represent the end member of a loess sheet/deposit that is much thicker nearer to its primary source area. The thinning patterns of many loess sheets are well known, and can be predicted using statistical models (Fehrenbacher et al. 1965, Frazee et al. 1970, Kleiss 1973, Ruhe 1973). By recognizing thin loess deposits as the distal “end members” of thicker loess deposits, the thinning and fining trends of loess may be more accurately described and analyzed. Some thin loess deposits, on the other hand, represent locally sourced sediment that has no association with a “thick end member” (Schaetzl 2008, Luehmann et al. 2013). Source regions for such loess deposits may have been short-lived, small in areal extent, or simply low overall dust producers.

For many, the identification of thin loess deposits has proven to be problematic. Normally, the silty textures and pale colors help to identify loess, where present in thick deposits. But thinner loess is often intermixed with the underlying sediment, sometimes making a clear assessment based on texture ambiguous (Schaetzl and Weisenborn 2004, Schaetzl 2008, Nyland et al. 2017). Methods used to identify loess in thin deposits include (1) changes in texture, often from fine-grained, usually silty, textures in the loess to different textures below (These changes are easiest to interpret where the lithologic contact and texture changes are sharp, and especially where the underlying sediment contains coarse fragments), (2) the presence of quartz or illite (mica) in soils/sediments that have otherwise formed on quartz- and mica-free rocks such as basalt, e.g., Rex et al. (1969), (3) different values of quartz oxygen isotope ratios or Ti/Zr ratios between the loess and the underlying substrate, as well as (4) distinct and regular changes in loess particle size across the landscape (Hesse and McTainsh 2003, Muhs 2013b).

Usually, for 1-3 above, data are plotted as depth functions in order to note changes in one or more of these properties with depth (Allan and Hole 1968, Carey et al. 1976).

Although most loess deposits are originally silt-dominated, various post-depositional processes have, in some locations, modified their textural character. For this reason, they have often been misinterpreted, or simply not recognized as loess, thereby requiring inventive methods for their discernment e.g., Scheib et al. (2013). Examples from soils in Michigan, USA illustrate this phenomenon. Here, thin loess commonly overlies sandy sediment. Post-depositional pedoturbation (mixing) has modified the original loess textures, i.e., sand from below has been mixed into the loess, resulting in coarse-loamy textures (Schaetzl and Hook 2008, Schaetzl and Luehmann 2013). Alternatively, sandy sediments in the lower part of the loess deposit may have been locally sourced, i.e., deposited via saltation; this process may have occurred synchronously with early stages of loess deposition, when much of the landscape was not yet loess-covered or fully vegetated. Either scenario can result in loess deposits that are sandier than is typical, especially at depth (Schaetzl and Luehmann 2013, Luehmann et al. 2016; Fig. 1A), hindering their recognition in the field. Such “compromised” loess often has distinctly bimodal particle size curves (Fig. 1B). Ongoing research has shown that, in many areas, soils not known for having loess parent materials actually do have silty surface horizons, or if they have coarse-textured lower profiles, then the upper profile is loamy. Many of these soils have been impacted by thin loess contributions, but until recently, this type of depositional history was not recognized (Munroe et al. 2015).

Because many thin loess deposits have been texturally altered by post-depositional mixing or by additions of other (coarser) eolian sediment during the loess deposition period (Schaetzl and Luehmann 2013), using texture data from thin loess deposits to examine possible source areas or paleowind-flow patterns can be problematic. For this reason, Luehmann et al. (2013) developed a textural “filtering” operation that works in most spreadsheet software packages. The filtering method removes the sand data from bimodal particle size texture curve and recalculates the remaining particle size data to better reflect the character of the original loess (Fig. 1B). The filtering method has been successfully used in studies of thin loess in midcontinent USA (Schaetzl and Attig 2013, Luehmann et al. 2016, Nyland et al. 2017), and awaits further application and refinement elsewhere.



Most thick loess deposits are the focus of scientists who study paleoenvironments, eolian systems, or stratigraphy. Alternatively, thin loess deposits commonly fall within the realm of soil specialists, many of whom also have an interest in eolian systems. The intellectual draw of thin loess deposits to the soil science community is to be expected: soil development is dramatically impacted by even small additions of loess (Simonson 1995). Small additions of loess to a preexisting soil often have notable impacts on the soil's texture, hydrology, erodibility, and fertility. Soils formed in thin loess deposits are impacted not only by the combination of the two sediment types, but also by the hydrological impacts of the lithologic contact itself, across which soil permeability values change markedly. Loess is commonly finer than the underlying sediment, which causes wetting fronts to "hang" at the contact zone for some time, leading potentially to increased duration times for saturated conditions, and heightened weathering. This effect can also preferentially cause deposition of illuvial substances at the lithologic contact (Schaetzl 1998), and can reduce the rate at which weathering byproducts in the overlying loess are removed from the soil. Thus, some soils formed in thin loess develop heightened concentrations of soluble substances in the overlying loess (Wilding et al. 1963, Indorante 1998). If the loess overlies a paleosol, these impacts may be even more dramatic.

In sum, thin loess deposits, much more widespread and important than previously thought, are gaining attention worldwide by pedologists, geologists and eolian scientists. They have great potential to inform the scientific community about paleowind patterns, and knowledge of thin loess additions in soils can help explain many pedogenic characteristics.

## **From Coversand to Loess Systems: A Continuous Spectrum**

Jef Vandenberghe

### Periglacial aeolian sands

*Sedimentary facies, origin and transport processes*

Aeolian sands formed in periglacial environments with different facies and morphology, from in situ to reworked deposits and composing sheet or dune forms. They extend over a vast belt in North

Europe from northern France to northern Russia (Koster, 1988; Kasse, 1997, 2002; Vandenberghe and Kasse, 2008) but patchy deposits are also reported in England (Catt, 1977; Bateman, 1998), North America (Lea, 1990; Lea and Waythomas, 1990) and SW France (Sitzia et al., 2015; Bertran et al., 2016). Their periglacial origin has been evidenced since the pioneering work of Edelman and Crommelin (1939) and Van der Hammen et al. (1967). Because of their variegated nature, this paper discusses the different kinds of coversand deposits, focusing on their facies, depositional systems, environmental conditions, and chronological evolution, and especially their relations with loess deposits. Because of this diversity, periglacial aeolian sands have to be categorized. The discussion that follows examines the different categories.

Typical '(primary) coversands' (Fig. 24A) are characterized by a specific, very finely horizontal-parallel laminated structure. These sands were deposited as a 'cover' bed, preserving the pre-existing topography, hence their name. As demonstrated by mineralogical analyses, they have been homogenized by saltation over distances on the order of tens of km (Vandenberghe and Krook, 1981, 1985). As a result, their grain size is surprisingly constant (around 150  $\mu\text{m}$  modal size) over wide surfaces, independent of the underlying substrate.

'Reworked (secondary) coversands' (Fig. 24B) originate from primary coversand by post-depositional runoff or/and fluvial processes. This reworking has resulted in sedimentary structures typical of flowing water (e.g. channel and ripple cross-lamination, thin concave-upward lenses of coarse-grained sand), sheetwash (e.g. parallel strata) and even shallow pools of standing water (e.g. clay or silt drapes, humic beds) (Ruegg, 1983; Koster, 1988). However, because this transport is limited to relatively short distances (tens or hundreds of meters), the deposits have largely maintained the mineralogical and granulometric composition of the source coversand. This mixed genesis, also described for present-day periglacial environments (Good and Bryant, 1985), is at the origin of their respective designation as 'fluvio-aeolian' or even 'lacustro-aeolian' sediments (Vandenberghe and Van Huissteden, 1988; Van Huissteden et al., 2000), analogous to similar loess deposits (Vandenberghe, 2013, Vandenberghe et al., 2017).

'Periglacial dune sands' (Fig. 24C) are characterized by their well-expressed dune morphology, some up to a few tens of m in relief. Their sedimentary structure consists of (low- to high-angle) cross-bedding, (sub)horizontal lamination and occasionally homogeneous beds. Transport was by saltation or

in low suspension clouds (De Ploey, 1977) over short distances (tens or hundreds of m). In contrast to the coversands, these sands have a variable granulometric and mineralogical composition due to their local provenance.

*Evolution, age and environmental conditions of European periglacial aeolian sands*

In contrast to loess, periglacial aeolian sands mostly date to the last full glacial period in Europe (Weichselian Pleniglacial, ~c. 62-14.7 ka, ~MIS 4-2). Nonetheless, there do exist some rare, Early Pleistocene coversand deposits (Kasse, 1993).

During the Weichselian Early and Middle Pleniglacial (~c. 62-30 ka, ~MIS 3-4), reworked aeolian sands were dominant (Van Huissteden, 1990). This system is consistent with the generally humid conditions during that period, which favored reworking by water on top of a mostly frozen substrate (Böse, 1991; Kasse, 1999). The reworking also involved mixing with loess. This system of deposition persisted until c. 17 ka, although the silt component gradually decreased over time. Sometimes the primary aeolian sands were interbedded with waterlaid sediments during dry climatic phases or/and in dry topographic positions (Vandenberghe, 1985; Gozdzik, 1991). Similar processes of dominant reworking, occasionally interrupted by pure aeolian activity, before 17 ka have also been documented in adjacent loess regions (Mücher and Vreeken, 1981; Huijzer, 1993; Meszner et al., 2014; Lehmkuhl et al., 2016).

At the end of the last glacial (after 17 ka), postdating the Last Permafrost Maximum (LPM), the "typical" (primary) coversands were deposited across the entire North European coversand belt. (Ruegg, 1983; Schwan, 1988; Vandenberghe, 1985, 1991; Kasse, 2002; Kasse et al. 2007). This period of pure aeolian activity was fostered by increased aridity with reduced vegetation cover, attributed to (apart from drier climatic conditions) the disappearance of permafrost that allowed for increased infiltration (Kasse, 1997). This important aeolian phase started with widespread deflation, resulting in the formation of a characteristic desert pavement ('Beuningen Gravel Bed'; Van der Hammen et al., 1967). This prominent (litho-) stratigraphic marker horizon occurs from northern France to northeastern Europe (e.g. Zagwijn and Paepe, 1968; Lautridou and Sommé, 1981). It was dated by luminescence techniques from the type sections in the eastern Netherlands at 17-15 ka (Bateman and Van Huissteden,

1394 1999; Vandenberghe D. et al 2013), confirmed both in the Netherlands (Kasse et al., 2007) and Belgium  
1395 (Buylaert et al., 2009).

1396 Finally, during the Late Glacial (14.7-11.9 ka) dune formation was most prominent, although  
1397 coversand deposition may have locally continued (Kasse, 1999). Especially during the Older and Younger  
1398 Dryas, dunes expanded considerably in north-central Europe (e.g. Nowaczyck, 1986; Bohncke et al.  
1399 1995; Zeeberg, 1998), and during the very dry end of the Younger Dryas (10.5-10.1 ka) in North Europe  
1400 (e.g. Vandenberghe, 1983; Bohncke et al., 1993). Dunes formed especially along valley margins where  
1401 sand supplied from (braided) floodplains was captured by the vegetation on the adjacent higher dry  
1402 areas (Vandenberghe, 1983, 1991). In poorly vegetated areas, dune formation continued into the early  
1403 Holocene (Kozarski, 1990; Schwan, 1991; Manikowska, 1994).

#### 1404 The transitional zone between loess and coversand

1405 Macroscopically there is often a sharp spatial boundary between areas of Late Pleniglacial  
1406 coversands and loess areas. However, loess adjacent to the coversand belt shows distinct transitional  
1407 properties, e.g., in average grain-size distribution. One example occurs in central Flanders (called the  
1408 'sandloess belt' by Paepe and Sommé, 1970), at the northern fringe of the Central Loess Plateau (e.g.  
1409 Liu, 1985; Nugteren and Vandenberghe, 2004) and in SW France (Bertran et al., 2011). Texturally, the  
1410 transitional sandloess here is distinctly bimodal, with a fine coversand grain size (c. 150 µm) and a  
1411 typical silt-loess mode (c. 40 µm). This double composition reflects transport both by saltation and in  
1412 suspension. Possible source regions of both coversand and loess (possibly the vast Nordic proglacial  
1413 areas, floodplains or large river deltas) and wind directions (varying from N to SW) are still under  
1414 discussion (e.g. Lautridou et al., 1984; Schwan, 1988; Renssen et al., 2007; Schatz et al., 2015). The  
1415 spatial distribution of the sandloess facies illustrates the downwind transition from coversand to  
1416 sandloess to loess, roughly NNW-SSE both in W Europe (Renssen et al., 2007) and in northern China  
1417 (Nugteren and Vandenberghe, 2004). Further, it appears that in the southern Netherlands and Flanders  
1418 this sandloess occurred more to the north (in proximal position) before the Beuningen desert pavement  
1419 formed than after, i.e., the coversand belt advanced distally after that episode (Vandenberghe and  
1420 Krook, 1985).

#### 1421 The periglacial loess depositional system

Generally, three modes of primary loess deposition, each with specific grain-size distributions, may be distinguished (Bagnold, 1941; Pye, 1995; Vandenberghe, 2013). Fine sandy deposits are principally transported by saltation (type 1a in Vandenberghe, 2013), while two finer-grained populations are transported in suspension (types 1b-c).

Loess type 1b (mainly medium-to-coarse silt (25 to 65  $\mu\text{m}$ )) is transported in short-term, near-surface to low-suspension clouds (Tsoar and Pye, 1987) probably during cyclonal dust storm outbreaks, and especially under cold conditions (Prins et al., 2007). Grain sizes of 35-40  $\mu\text{m}$  are common worldwide in primary loess (e.g. Bokhorst et al., 2011, Novothny et al., 2011; Vandenberghe et al., 2014 in central and east Europe; Prins et al., 2007, Vriend et al., 2011, Ijmker et al., 2012; Dietze et al., 2013; Nottebaum et al., 2015 in China, and Muhs and Bettis, 2003 in N. America). However, this grain size may vary slightly according to differing wind energy, and thus transport capacity, which can be influenced by the local topography and surface conditions, including vegetation cover (Schaetzl and Attig, 2013 Vandenberghe, 2013). The sandloess type from the transitional zone (see above) may be considered as a mixture of loess types 1a and 1b.

Loess type 1c is a fine (clayey) silt with modal diameters between 4 and 22  $\mu\text{m}$ . It has been interpreted as background dust transported in high-suspension clouds over long distances (Zhang et al., 1999; Prins et al., 2007; Vriend et al., 2011) and incorporated in the high-level westerlies (Pye and Zhou, 1989; Pye, 1995; Sun et al., 2002), cf. the ‘small dust’ (Stuut et al., 2009) and the very fine dust transported from Central Asia. This dust type is deposited mostly in combination with the coarser-grained silt fraction 1b. It is deposited continuously over time but it is best expressed in relatively warm conditions when cyclonic dust storms are relatively weak (Vandenberghe et al., 2006; Prins et al., 2007; Vriend et al., 2011).

## **Loess and Past Cultures**

Piotr Owczarek and Ian Smalley

Changes to farming and stock keeping, along with other measures of development of past cultures, were crucial to the growth and rapid expansion of human groups (Dani and Masson, 1992;

Simmons, 2011). The agrarian Neolithic societies in Europe and the rich ancient proto-urban and urban civilization in Asia developed under favourable environmental conditions created by access to water and fertile loess soils. The appearance of early man in China and the development of the Chinese culture have long been associated with loess (Andersson, 1934; Watson, 1966; Clark and Pigott, 1965). The traditional view, as expressed by these scholars, indicates that the distribution of loess corresponds approximately to the areas assigned to the Neolithic tradition of the north, in particular the painted pottery of the Yang-shao people. Ho (1976) demarcated loess regions as the 'Cradle of the East' and has clearly demonstrated the links between loess and the Chinese Neolithic. This loess-based Chinese society is the only one of the great ancient civilizations to have survived to the present day. Roxby (1938) was perhaps the first to link the societal development specifically to loess, and his ideas were developed by Smalley (1968). Smalley postulated unreasonable amounts of glaciation as a precursor to loess deposit formation but recent studies have shown that loess material originated in High Asia and its deposition was much influenced by the Yellow River (Stevens et al., 2013b). The formation mechanisms for the Chinese loess and the links to early societies now seem to be firmly established.

Central Asia, regarded by many authors as one of the classic loess provinces (Dodonov, 2007), includes different loess deposits extending from the marginal zones of Taklamakan desert, valleys and piedmont of the Pamir-Alay and Tian Shan mountains to the southeastern coast of the Caspian Sea (Dodonov, 1991; Dodonov and Zhou, 2008) (Fig. 25). These areas played a key role in the development of the first agricultural civilizations in this part of Asia. The earliest known remains of production-based economy in Central Asia date to the sixth millennium BC (Sarianidi 1992). Early agricultural sites here are known from the area between the Pamir forelands, the upper Amu Darya (Oxus) River and southern margin of the Karakum desert. These settlements developed on loess patches, as did the First Persian Empire (Achaemenid Empire), and in the next millennia Parthia, Khwarezm, Sogdiana and Bactria (Dani and Masson, 1992). In the past, more humid climatic conditions occurred in these modern semi-desert or desert landscapes (Yang et al. 2009; Chen et al. 2010). The rise and fall of societies inhabiting central Asia coincided with these climatic fluctuations (Yin et al., 2016).

The first Neolithic cultures also appeared in areas of loess in Europe. Clark (1952) produced an interesting map suggesting the relationship of the settlement of Central Europe by Neolithic Danubian peasants to locations of loess deposits. He placed Neolithic sites on a base map of the Grahmann loess

map (1932) of Europe and showed impressive correlations. Neolithic and earlier Bronze Age settlement systems on the central European uplands and Carpathian forelands also correspond strongly with areas of loess (Kruk et al., 1996; Kruk and Milisauskas, 1999). The spread of the Neolithic to Central Europe, between the 6<sup>th</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> millennium BC (Gronenborn, 2010), took place along fertile loess uplands occurring on the northern Sudetes and Carpathians forelands.

Loess deposits are interconnected along the course of the Silk Route (Fig. 25), whose peak of influence occurred during the Tang Dynasty, in the second part of the first millennium AD (Liu, 2010). From Chang'an (Xi'an) in the Chinese Empire, through the rich ancient kingdoms of Loulan, Khotan, Sogdiana and Khwarezm to the coast of the Caspian Sea, the route clearly coincided with loess areas, where many agricultural settlements occurred. The development of a network of towns and settlements along the Silk Road during this period was possible thanks to fertile loess soils and abundant water (oases, rivers) (Dani and Masson, 1992; Abazow, 2008; Owczarek et al., 2017). Climate change during the last two millennia, along with human impacts such as deforestation and intensive agriculture, influenced the rise and fall, and in some cases even the emergence of new settlements in this area, especially in the western piedmont of Pamir and Tian Shan mountains in the Sogdiana (Marshak, 2003). An example of the close relationship between favorable environmental conditions and climate change may be the ancient cities of the Niya, Loulan and Panjikent. Niya and Loulan, centers of the rich Khotan and Loulan kingdoms, were located on the southern and eastern edge of Taklamakan desert (Yong and Sun, 1994). Both of the cities were developed on the basis of irrigation of loess soils on the terraces of the Niya and Tarim Rivers. Increases in precipitation at ca. 2.1 – 1.9 ka, noted in the Tarim Basin (Wünnemann et al., 2006; Chen et al., 2010), led to the rapid political and economic development of this area. These rich cities lost their importance after the 2<sup>nd</sup> century AD, due to long-term drought and shifting and drying of river channels and lakes, and were completely abandoned by the early 5<sup>th</sup> century (Yong and Sun, 1994). As these kingdoms located on the edge of Taklamakan desert in the Tarim Basin declined, the Sogdiana in the western central Asia grew. The Sogdian settlement network, like those of Samarqand and Bukhara, developed on loess patches in the piedmont of Pamir-Alay along the Zarafshan River. One of the towns erected along the Silk Road in the 5<sup>th</sup> century was Panjikent, which by the end of the 7<sup>th</sup> century was the most important urban settlement in this part of Central Asia (Grenet and de la Vaissière, E., 2002; Marshak, 2003). The city was founded on the upper, loess-mantled terrace of the Zarafshan River (Owczarek et al., 2017). The ancient town was abandoned in the 9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> centuries.



The fall of Panjikent was associated with a political crisis connected to Arab conquest in 722 AD (Grenet and de la Vaissière, E., 2002), during a shift to a drier climate in the 8<sup>th</sup>-9<sup>th</sup> centuries, and an accompanying decline in natural and agricultural resources due to human impacts and erosion of its loess soils (Owczarek et al., 2017).

The cultural and economic development of human societies is strongly affected by environmental resources. Areas with fertile soil and access to water, characteristics common to most areas of loess, have been shown throughout history to be predisposed for a “Neolithic revolution”, which became a later impulse for the development of modern societies.

## **Loess Geochronology**

Helen M. Roberts

Loess deposits often provide impressive paleoclimatic and paleoenvironmental records. Accurate geochronological data play a critical role in understanding these important terrestrial archives. A number of approaches have been used to establish the timing of events preserved within the loess record, including relative dating techniques and methods to establish age-equivalence, as well as radiometric dating techniques to establish numerical ages. The purpose of this section is to consider these different geochronologic approaches and their contribution to the study of loess, and comment on the likely future research directions for loess geochronology.

The striking visible changes between alternating intercalated loess and paleosol units that can be seen in many loess exposures attests directly to the rhythm of changing climatic conditions through time. This stratigraphy offers a simple relative chronology back through time, across glacial-interglacial cycles, solely based on appearance. If assumptions are made about continuous accumulation rates and preservation of the loess deposits over time, then simple top-down layer-counting of the loess-paleosol units can be used to establish the likely ages of the individual units, which in turn allows correlation to other loess sequences on the basis of likely age-equivalence, and correlation to other dust-bearing deposits such as terrestrial lake deposits, marine sediments, and ice cores. Correlations of all kinds are dramatically strengthened where isochronous stratigraphic markers preserved in the deposits, e.g., a

geochemically-distinct tephra, can be identified and used to establish age-equivalence; this is especially key for loess deposits. Where the age of these distinctive markers is already known from records elsewhere, this is particularly valuable, e.g., the widespread Campanian Ignimbrite/Y5 tephra, dated to ~40 ka, is a key chronostratigraphic marker across the Mediterranean and southeastern Europe (Veres et al., 2013).

Records of paleomagnetic reversals and geomagnetic excursions due to changes in the Earth's geomagnetic field have also played an important role in linking long terrestrial loess sequences to each other, and enabling correlation to other long records such as the marine record of Lisiecki and Raymo (2005). However, the delay between the deposition of sediment and the immobilization of the magnetic signal results in the apparent downward displacement of the paleomagnetic signature preserved in different records (Zhou and Shackleton, 1999; Sun et al., 2013; Zhao et al., 2014). This 'lock-in effect' requires careful consideration or potentially much higher-resolution sampling (Maher, 2016), if high-precision magnetostratigraphy is to be used to link sites with greater temporal precision and accuracy.

Beyond this broad framework of tie-points offered through stratigraphy, opportunistic tephra correlation, and magnetostratigraphy, further detail and opportunities for correlation between these indirectly-dated records can be provided by fluctuations in records of magnetic susceptibility, grain-size, dust-flux, and the degree of amino-acid racemization in land snails, which are used to establish age-equivalence on the basis of the pattern of their signatures within loess and paleosol units. Magnetic susceptibility and grain size fluctuations in particular have been widely used for correlation between loess records on the basis of "wobble-matching" (e.g., Yang and Ding, 2014, Markovic, this issue); they are often interpreted as climate-related signatures, inasmuch as climate cycles largely drive silt-generation and loess depositional systems. In some cases, a chronology is established by linking these records to other non-loess records for which more detailed chronologic information may have already been established, such as records from lacustrine, marine and ice cores, and speleothems (e.g., Bloemendal et al., 1995; Vandenberghe et al., 1997; Porter and An, 1995; Yang and Ding, 2014); in other cases, these records are directly tuned to orbital cycles (Sun et al, 2006; Ding et al., 2002).

Where only a broad chronostratigraphic framework or methods to establish age-equivalence are used, or where proxy records of climate are tuned to orbital frequencies, it is necessary to assume that (1) loess accumulation rates were essentially continuous over time, with no major hiatuses or erosional

events, and (2) the rates were constant between chronologic tie-points. However, these assumptions are being increasingly recognized as an oversimplification of the nature of many loess records, as large (i.e., order of magnitude) fluctuations in accumulation rates have been reported within (Roberts et al., 2003; Muhs et al., 2013; Stevens et al., 2016b), as well as between, loess units (Sun and An, 2005). Additionally, significant hiatuses have been identified (Lu et al., 2006; Terhorst et al., 2011). Additionally, indirect dating methods and/or tuning of proxy records to a climate driver, such as orbital cycles, has other potential problems: (1) it involves assumptions about the nature and timing of the records or proxies being investigated, (2) it brings the potential for circular reasoning, and (3) it precludes the opportunity to investigate leads and lags between proxy records of climate change. In contrast, independent numerical dating using radiometric techniques allows loess-paleosol sequences to be linked unambiguously to each other, and to other records with accurate, independent numerical chronologies. This approach allows proxy records and their correlations to be explored within and between sites, rather than being assumed to have the same meaning, timing, and significance at each site. For example, a comparison of several Chinese loess sections with independent radiometric age control (Dong et al., 2015) revealed the time-transgressive nature across the sites of rapid changes in the magnetic susceptibility signal inferred to represent the Pleistocene/Holocene transition. The sites spanned a climatic gradient across the Loess Plateau, and the age for the inferred Pleistocene/Holocene transition was asynchronous across the sites, varying by ~3-4 ka along the northwest (drier, less-weathered) to southeast (wetter, more-weathered) transect. Furthermore, none of these independently-derived numerical ages were synchronous with the age of the marine isotope stage 2/1 boundary that would otherwise have been assumed for the Pleistocene/Holocene transition at each site, had there been no independent radiometric chronology to support the magnetic susceptibility data (Dong et al., 2015). This example emphasizes the importance of independent numerical dating, where possible.

The key radiometric dating techniques that have helped establish numerical chronologies for loess-paleosol sequences are (1) radiocarbon dating and (2) luminescence dating. Since the earliest application to loess-paleosol sequences, radiocarbon dating has benefitted from advances in methods of analysis, improvements in instrumentation, and extensions and refinements to the radiocarbon calibration curve (e.g. Hajdas, 2008). The radiocarbon method relies upon finding suitable, sufficient, in situ organic material for dating, and has therefore been particularly applied to paleosols and snail shells

in loess deposits (Wang et al., 2014; Pigati et al., 2013), although other organic materials such as calcareous earthworm granules have also been used (Moine et al., 2017). One key issue regarding the use of radiocarbon techniques for dating loess deposits is the relatively low maximum age that can be achieved, compared to the temporally extensive nature of many loess records. Luminescence dating techniques extend beyond the upper age limit of radiocarbon dating, and have played an increasingly significant role in deciphering the chronology of loess-paleosol sequences, as both the accuracy and precision of techniques have improved over time.

Luminescence dating exploits the steady build-up of a time-dependent signal acquired during burial of mineral grains of quartz and feldspar. The event being dated is the last exposure to sunlight during transport, prior to deposition and burial. Luminescence techniques are therefore highly appropriate for application to loess sequences, as the fine-grained nature of this eolian sediment implies long-transport distances, and hence ample time for bleaching of any pre-existing luminescence signal prior to deposition; additionally, the method dates the deposition event directly. The method does not typically suffer from lack of suitable materials for dating, being applied to mineral grains of quartz and feldspar which are abundant in loess and available throughout the sedimentary sequence. One important parameter that does need to be considered though is water content over the depositional period, as water in the pore spaces between grains absorbs radiation that would otherwise reach the sediment grains. Careful assessment must be made as the final luminescence age calculated can change by a little over 1% per 1% change in water content. A combination of local knowledge of water history at the site, and measurements of the lower and upper limits of water content are therefore used to define a suitable average value for the water content over the depositional history of the sediments (see also Nelson and Rittenour, 2015).

Today, a family of luminescence techniques exists, and the range of signals available for dating continues to expand. The optically stimulated luminescence (OSL) signal from quartz grains, measured using a single-aliquot regenerative dose protocol, remains the luminescence signal of choice for dating where conditions are appropriate (see review by Roberts, 2008). Unfortunately, the annual dose rate in loess is relatively high, and hence the maximum age limit for quartz OSL is typically significantly less than 100 ka (Chapot et al., 2012). In contrast, infrared stimulated luminescence (IRSL) signals from feldspar have a greater saturation dose and hence a greater potential upper age limit. In the past, however, the

widespread use of feldspars for dating was impeded by the phenomenon of anomalous fading, leading to age underestimations. A resurgence of interest in the use of feldspars for dating has recently occurred, driven by the discovery of more stable ‘post-IR IRSL’ signals with minimal rates of anomalous fading (see reviews by Buylaert et al., 2012; Li and Li, 2012). Feldspars offer a higher upper age limit of several hundreds of thousand years in loess. Ongoing and future luminescence work relevant to loess studies will likely focus on the development of techniques to reliably extend the upper limit of dating even further. Examples include the infrared photon-luminescence (IRPL) signal from feldspars, which appears not to suffer from anomalous fading (Prasad et al., 2017), the use of the thermally-transferred OSL (TT-OSL) signal from quartz (Wang et al., 2006), and the violet stimulated luminescence (VSL) signal, which has been used by Ankjærgaard et al. (2016) to significantly extend the age range from quartz by an order of magnitude to ~ 600 ka in loess.

Aided by the expansion of the range of radiometric techniques available, and an increasingly large number of ages generated, future work within the area of loess geochronology will likely focus on investigating the validity of previous assumptions regarding the steady accumulation rates and quasi-continuous nature of loess accumulation. Future research can address questions relating to the degree of continuity of thick loess records, and explore the existence and durations of major hiatuses in the loess sedimentary record. The increased use of independent radiometric dating will also permit further investigation of the degree of (a)synchrony of the proxy records preserved across networks of loess-paleosol sequences, and cross-correlations to other long sedimentary records such as marine and ice-core records. This work will, however, necessitate an increasingly dense sampling strategy for radiometric dating, in order to capture the detail required to address these questions. An increased density of independent numerical age determinations will also enable the application of Bayesian statistics to such datasets, giving rise to age-depth models which will further increase the accuracy and precision of loess-paleosol chronologies.

## **Zircon U-Pb and Single Grain Provenance Techniques in Loess Research**

Thomas Stevens

Knowledge of loess sources provides information on past dust sources and production, allows proper interpretation of climate proxies, and can yield insights into landscape evolution (Smalley et al., 2009; Nie et al., 2015). However, substantial debates still exist over the dust sources of many of the world's loess deposits (Aleinikoff et al., 2008; Crouvi et al., 2008; Újvári et al., 2012; Stevens et al., 2013a). Due to the dominance of silt-size particles and the well-known distance-sorting properties of eolian systems, bulk sediment techniques have traditionally been used to address these debates (Chen et al., 2007; Buggle et al., 2008). Although they provide valuable information on the fine silt/clay sources and overall compositional characteristics of loess, bulk sediment analyses average out provenance signatures, which may mask specific provenance data if the loess was derived from multiple sources (Stevens et al., 2010).

In order to circumvent such problems there has been a surge in use of single-grain techniques to identify loess sources (Aleinikoff et al., 1999; Aleinikoff et al., 2008; Stevens et al., 2010; Újvári et al., 2012). To date, most such studies have focused on U-Pb ages of multiple individual zircon grains ( $\text{ZrSiO}_4$ ). Zircons are heavy minerals ( $4.65 \text{ g cm}^{-3}$ ) that are resistant to weathering and act as geochemically closed systems through most surface and crustal processes. They crystallize at high temperatures from silica rich melts and at high grades of metamorphism, with Pb and U retained up to c. 900 °C. They are nearly ubiquitous in upper crustal rocks and as an accessory mineral in detrital sediments (Hawkesworth and Kemp, 2006). Zircons reject radiogenic Pb during their formation, which means that the ages of individual grains, isolated from bulk samples via density and magnetic separation, can be constrained using U-Pb isotopic analysis, often measured using Laser Ablation Inductively Coupled Mass Spectrometry (LA-ICP-MS) or Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry (SIMS) (Fedo et al., 2003). Zircon U-Pb ages can be highly diagnostic of sediment source, due to the variety of distinct formation ages of their protosource terranes, and the often characteristic zircon U-Pb age distributions in different detrital sediments and rocks. As such, the technique is one of the most widely used provenance methods (Fedo et al., 2003) and zircon U-Pb age data are abundant for many loess potential source areas.

Provenance assignment is undertaken via comparisons of zircon U-Pb age assemblages in target loess sediments to zircon U-Pb data in potential source areas. This comparison is usually based on some graphical form of probability density estimation, for example a probability density function (PDF) or kernel density estimator (KDE) diagram (Fig. 26), but also potentially via mixture modelling or other

statistical approaches. The identification of discrete peaks of specific zircon U-Pb ages or age ranges in a sample facilitates the identification or exclusion of possible sources based on the presence of zircons of these ages in potential source rock samples. A specific example from China is shown in Figure 26, and described below. Since preparation and analysis of samples is relatively time consuming, sampling is often undertaken at rather coarse intervals (m to 10's of m scale) within a loess section. To ensure sufficient yield of zircons, it is advisable to take  $\approx 1$  kg of loess material per sample at the cleaned section. After extraction, grains are usually imaged (often using cathodoluminescence) to check for damage, zonation, etc., and to set up targets for analyses. Analyses numbers vary greatly between studies (discussed below) but at a minimum it is generally accepted that >110 zircon ages are needed to utilize age peak presence as a provenance indicator (Vermeesch, 2004), whereas to analyze the absence of ages or the relative heights of peaks generally requires substantially more data (Pullen et al., 2014).

Significant zircon U-Pb data sets exist from both North American (Aleinikoff et al., 1999; Aleinikoff et al., 2008) and European (Újvári et al., 2012) loess, although the majority of data are from Chinese Loess Plateau deposits (Stevens et al., 2010; 2013a; Pullen et al., 2011; Xiao et al., 2012; Che and Li, 2013; Licht et al., 2016; Fenn et al., in press). Debate about the origin/provenance of Chinese loess has been rather polarized, with multiple potential source areas, some being thousands of kilometres apart. Chinese Loess Plateau zircon U-Pb age distributions exhibit a distinctive 'double peak' of ages of around 260-290 Ma and 440-460 Ma; these ages comprise 80-90% of the zircon grains (Fig. 26). Small numbers of grains have ages of 700-1100 Ma and 1700-2000 Ma. The protosources of these zircon grains must be crystalline/high grade metamorphic rocks formed at those times, with prime candidates being Northern Tibetan Plateau and Gobi Altay mountain terranes (Stevens et al., 2010). These age peaks can be compared to data obtained from potential source sediments, as they may be indicative of the most recent sediment transport step. Nie et al. (2015) proposed that the Yellow River system was the source for Chinese Loess Plateau deposits, as it transported eroded NE Tibetan Plateau sediment (Fig. 26) that is readily available for deflation and eolian transport to the Chinese Loess Plateau. This major revision of prevailing ideas implies that the summer monsoon controls incision of the Tibetan plateau and may be responsible for the accelerated rates of loess deposition on the Plateau, post 3.6 Ma. A number of further U-Pb studies have tested these conclusions (Bird et al., 2015; Licht et al., 2016; Zhang et al., 2016; Fenn et al., in press). Licht et al. (2016) argued that although many potential Chinese loess source areas yield similar zircon age peaks, deriving large datasets ( $n=400-1000$



grains per sample) permits differences in peak proportions to be used to differentiate these source areas. As such, they grouped age data together into loess, paleosol and potential source area groups, and applied mixture-modelling techniques; their work supports the idea that the Yellow River system is indeed the dominant sediment source to the Loess Plateau (Fig. 26). Licht et al. (2016) further argued that sediments from the north Tibetan Plateau Qaidam Basin also contributed an equal proportion of sediment to both loess and paleosol units (Fig. 26). As different dust storm tracks likely existed between glacial and interglacial phases, this similar source assemblage implies that pre-deposited glacial loess material was eroded during interglacials and contributed to accretion of soil units, in a process of internal reworking or ‘eolian cannibalism’ (Licht et al., 2016).

A key challenge is to extend these comprehensive analyses to Pliocene red clay deposits that underlie the loess. Although some red clay zircon U-Pb studies have been published (Nie et al., 2014, Shang et al., 2016; Gong et al., 2017) the necessary preparation and analysis of smaller zircon grains in the red clays make this work difficult. A further challenge is that the large sample numbers in recent studies require improved analysis and visualization of the resultant datasets. One method to address this is multi-dimensional scaling (MDS) (Vermeesch, 2013). MDS constructs a 2D map of individual points that represents samples with multiple analyses numbers; distances on the map indicate the degree of similarity among points (c.f. Stevens et al., 2013b). Such dimensional reduction techniques are likely to become more important with the increasing importance of ‘big data’ (an internet-era term used by Vermeesch and Garzanti (2015) to describe the large and complex multi-sample, multi-method datasets now being generated in many provenance studies). Big datasets also open up the potential for quantification of source contributions from zircon U-Pb data; this is a major topic of interest, with a number of recent approaches proposed (Stevens et al., 2010; Licht et al., 2016; Zhang et al., 2016). However, a note of caution has also recently been sounded by Fenn et al. (in press), who demonstrated that grouping of sample data together can result in spurious trends. Clearly, high analysis numbers and statistical representativity are important, although the number of analyses required depends on the complexity of source assemblages and the specific property of U-Pb age distributions being examined (Vermeesch, 2004; Pullen et al., 2014). Nonetheless, the goal should be larger numbers of analyses from individual samples, with caution exercised in grouping sample datasets (Fenn et al., in press).

Zircon U-Pb data are not without limitations, e.g., (1) the effect of sedimentary recycling through multiple phases is hard to diagnose, (2) zircon sources may not always be representative of those of the main sediment body, (3) as zircon is a heavy mineral, zircon U-Pb ages will likely reflect more proximal sources, and (4) zircon fertility in source rocks exerts a key control over detrital zircon assemblages (Sláma and Košla, 2012). As such, a major goal of future research should be to introduce other single-grain analyses that complement zircon U-Pb age analyses. Some initial attempts at this have been made in Chinese loess, combining zircon U-Pb dating with zircon fission-track and heavy mineral analysis (Stevens et al., 2013b; Nie et al., 2014; Nie et al., 2015) and with garnet chemistry (Fenn et al., in press). In central-eastern European loess deposits, attempts have been made to combine zircon U-Pb dating with both geochemistry of rutile (Újvári et al., 2013) and zircon Hf isotopes (Újvári and Klötzli, 2015), as well as bulk geochemical indicators (Újvári et al., 2012). Zircon U-Pb analyses have also been combined with Pb isotope analysis of isolated aliquots of K-feldspars in loess in the United States (Aleinikoff et al., 1999; 2008). Garnet type and rutile trace element composition in particular have great potential to complement zircon U-Pb dating, especially where source terranes show overlapping zircon U-Pb ages but are comprised of rocks of varying metamorphic grade and formation temperatures (Újvári et al., 2013; Fenn et al., in press).

In sum, single-grain provenance analysis is a rapidly emerging tool in loess research. Although in many loess regions major breakthroughs in constraining loess-dust sources can be made through the straightforward application of detrital zircon U-Pb dating, multi-technique single-grain approaches promise even more accurate and precise dust sourcing for loess deposits globally.

## FIGURES

Figure 1. Participants taking turns examining thin loess in a soil pit at one of the several field trip stops at the 2016 LoessFest in western Wisconsin, USA. Photo by. R. Schaetzl.

- 1762 Figure 2. Map of loess deposits (yellow) on the Chinese Loess Plateau. Arrows indicate the direction of  
1763 the East Asian winter and summer monsoonal winds. Inset shows the location of the Chinese Loess  
1764 Plateau in Euroasia. After Yang et al. (2015).
- 1765 Figure 3. Photograph of the eolian deposits at Luochuan (Fig. 1), in the central Chinese Loess Plateau,  
1766 with loess (L)–soil (S) couplets for the L<sub>1</sub>–L<sub>6</sub> portion indicated. For details on stratigraphic nomenclature  
1767 of Chinese loess, see Rutter et al. (1991) and Ding et al. (1993). Photo by Shiling Yang.
- 1768 Figure 4. Loess distribution along the core Central Asian piedmonts in the rain shadow of the Asian high  
1769 mountains, showing geographic associations of loess deposits to glaciated regions, major rivers and  
1770 deserts, as well as key regions and localities. After Dodonov (1991).
- 1771 Figure 5. Loess distribution map (Haase et al., 2007) including LGM maximum extent (Ehlers et al., 2004,  
1772 2011), dry continental shelf (Willmes, 2015), LGM permafrost distribution (Vandenberghe et al., 2014)  
1773 and northern LGM timberline (Grichuk, 1992).
- 1774 Figure 6. A Middle Pleistocene loess-paleosol sequence from Mircea Voda (Dobrogea, Romania). The  
1775 approximately 25m high sequence represents the dry steppe loess facies of the Lower Danube Basin.  
1776 Note the characteristic uppermost double paleosol (S2) that corresponds to MIS 7, while the lowermost  
1777 strongly developed paleosol (S6) represents MIS 17 (Bugge et al., 2009). Photo by Ulrich Hambach.
- 1778 Figure 7. Principal stratigraphic subdivisions and important paleosols within the lithologic/loess record  
1779 for the last 130 ka, for five main sites throughout Europe. Vertical scales on the diagrams are not  
1780 uniform. In order to better match the graphics to the legend, each soil has been numbered and the  
1781 numbers placed next to the stratigraphic profiles. After Markovic et al. (2008).
- 1782 Figure 8. A. The general loess stratigraphy found in eastern Nebraska, U.S.A., as represented by core 3-  
1783 B-99 (41°29'N, 96°13'W) (Mason et al., 2007). Peoria Loess, Gilman Canyon Formation, and Loveland  
1784 Loess are correlated with specific parts of marine isotope record based on numerical dating. Ages  
1785 assigned to Loveland Loess are based on luminescence dating at the paratype locality in western Iowa  
1786 (Forman and Pierson, 2002); ages assigned to Kennard Formation are based on its stratigraphic position  
1787 between Loveland Loess and Lava Creek B tephra, supported by burial dating of Balco et al. (2005). B.  
1788 Loess stratigraphy in the Elba Cut section of central Nebraska (41°18'N, 98°31'W), interpreted by J.

1789 Mason by comparison with eastern Nebraska sections (Mason et al., 2007). Note person at base of  
1790 section for scale. The tephra present in this section (to left of area shown here) is the Lava Creek B (E.A.  
1791 Bettis III, personal communication).

1792 Figure 9. Map of Alaska showing the distribution of Quaternary loess deposits and the distribution of  
1793 modern glaciers. Lettered dots refer to localities discussed in the text. After Muhs et al., (2003).

1794 Figure 10. DEM image of southern South America with general location of the Pampean plain, Chaco,  
1795 Puna and other areas discussed in the text. Localities referred to in the text are keyed to the legend in  
1796 the lower right of the figure.

1797 Figure 11. A. Spatial distribution of loess in Africa and Arabia, active sand seas and Arenosols (sandy  
1798 soils) (FAO/IIASA/ISRIC/ISSCAS/JRC, 2009). Near surface dominant wind directions for January and June  
1799 are based on Breed et al. (1979). Silt (content in %, 24µm mode) in oceanic sediments off the West  
1800 Africa coast deposited during the last glacial maximum (Sarnthein et al., 1981). See text for further  
1801 details on the Negev loess, Israel. After Crouvi et al. (2010). B. Map of Israel and its surroundings,  
1802 showing the distribution of sand dunes (white polygons with black dots) and loessial (dark grey) and  
1803 sandy (light grey) soils in the Negev and Sinai deserts (the soils were mapped only in Israel). Mean  
1804 annual rainfall (mm) in Israel for the period 1961–1990 is shown by dashed isohyets. Black arrows are  
1805 the inferred westerly winds prevalent during sand incursion. Insert shows the location of Israel in the  
1806 eastern Mediterranean region and the mean annual rainfall isohyets (mm). After Crouvi et al. (2008).

1807 Figure 12. The Mircea Voda loess section in Dobrogea, Romania is a good example of alternations of  
1808 loess layers (from L1 to L5) and pedological horizons, or paleosols (from S0 to S5). These data are  
1809 additionally illustrated by variations in magnetic susceptibility ranging from low values in loess units to  
1810 high values in paleosols (Buggle et al., 2009; Timar-Gabor et al., 2011).

1811 Figure 13. Direct comparisons between the A: marine LR04 stack (Lisiecki and Raymo, 2005) and B:  
1812 Serbian loess (Marković et al., 2015) and C: Chinese loess (Sun et al., 2006) magnetic susceptibility  
1813 records plotted on time-scale.

1814 Figure 14. Comparisons between classic Pleistocene stratigraphic subdivisions (Gibbard and Cohen,  
1815 2008), Marine Isotope Stages (e.g., Lisiecki and Raymo, 2005), and L&S nomenclature initially presented  
1816 by Kukla and An (1989).

1817 Figure 15. Comparisons of established Quaternary reference datasets. A: A comparison of the LR04  
1818 benthic isotope stack (Lisiecki and Raymo, 2005), the Imbrie and Imbrie (1980) ice model (parameterized  
1819 as by LR04), and a mixture of orbital parameters eccentricity (E), tilt/obliquity (T) and precession (P;  
1820 Laskar et al., 2004), along with loess MS data from Europe (Basarin et al., 2014) and the Chinese Loess  
1821 Plateau (Hao et al., 2012). In both cases, loess MS (and other information) was used for correlative time  
1822 scale construction. Marine Isotope Stages (MIS) and loess (L) and paleosol (S) units are indicated, using a  
1823  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  cutoff of 4.3. B: A comparison of Greenland  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  data (North Greenland Ice Core Project Members  
1824 et al., 2004) with two datasets of the  $\text{MS}_{\text{fd}}$  from Urluia (Obrecht et al., 2017) and Rasova (Zeeden et al., in  
1825 press). Note that the Campanian Ignimbrite volcanic tephra causes additional signal at ca. 40 ka.

1826 Figure 16. A scatter-plot of the  $\chi_{\text{lf}}$  (ordinate) vs.  $\chi_{\Delta}$  (abscissa) and the trend of the “true loess line” as  
1827 suggested by Zeeden et al. (2016) and based on Forster et al. (1994). The grey data points show the  
1828 magnetic enhancement trend for the Semail LPS (recent to  $\approx 400$  ka; SE Pannonian Basin, Romania;  
1829 modified after Zeeden et al., 2016) as a function of increasing pedogenesis for dry steppe loess. The  
1830 interception of the “true loess line” with the ordinate defines the background susceptibility of raw,  
1831 unweathered loess, which fits well to the average value determined for Eurasian loess by Forster et al.  
1832 (1994).

1833 Figure 17. Contents of various major elements in last glacial loess of Midcontinent USA. Fe and Al  
1834 contents generally increase east to west from Indiana to Nebraska, as calcite and dolomite (reflected by  
1835 CaO and MgO percentages, respectively) generally decrease. These changes reflect decreasing  
1836 contributions of carbonate rock sources to the loess from east to west. After Pye and Johnson (1988),  
1837 Muhs and Bettis (2000), and Muhs et al. (2001).

1838 Figure 18. Examples of loess data derived from two-dimensional transects away from a known loess  
1839 source. Both rivers are in the central US. The use of scatterplots and regression equations in the analysis  
1840 of such data is commonplace.

Figure 19. Examples of spatial display/analytical approaches that have been applied to loess data in the USA. A: Graduated circle map of a loess textural attribute across the loess-covered plains of central Wisconsin. Loess is mapped here on areas shown as light brown; the dark brown area is the Late Wisconsin (MIS 2) end moraine. Major rivers, which flow north-to-south in this area, are also shown. The size of the circles, in this case, is proportional to content of the 35-75  $\mu\text{m}$  fraction in the loess (coarse silt and the finest of the very fine sand). Loess samples were obtained in areas that are not currently mapped as having loess, but the loess here contains little of this size fraction. Areas with larger amounts of the mapped size fraction are downwind (to the SE) of topographic obstructions to loess transport: (1) bedrock uplands, (2) the end moraine, and (3) major river valleys. B: Kriged, interpolated isoline map of the contents of fine and medium silt (6-35  $\mu\text{m}$ ) in the thin loess of Michigan's western Upper Peninsula and northeastern Wisconsin. Potential loess source areas are shown in yellow (outwash plains) and brown (end moraines). Isolines are only shown in areas where mapped thicknesses of loess occur. After Schaetzl and Attig (2013). C: Kriged, interpolated isoline map of the contents of silt and very fine sand (6-125  $\mu\text{m}$ ) across the thin loess of Michigan's western Upper Peninsula. This map also shows sample site locations (some are covered by the isolines). The loess here varies considerably across the landscape. Luehmann et al. (2013) identified four "core" areas of loess in this region. The figure also provides compiled data, as histograms, for other kinds of loess data within the heart of each loess "core"; average loess thickness, mean weighted particle size ( $\mu\text{m}$ ), total silt (6-50 $\mu\text{m}$ ), medium silt through very fine sand (25-125 $\mu\text{m}$ ), and total very fine and fine sand (50-250  $\mu\text{m}$ ). D: Interpolated, kriged map of sorting coefficients (Trask 1932) for a thin (< 1 m) loess deposit in southwestern Michigan. Across this study area, loess deposits are discontinuous, and therefore, in this display method, interpolated data are shown only in areas where soils are mapped that presumably formed in loess. That is, the figure is also a loess distribution map. The presumed loess source for this area is the glacial meltwater valley, outlined in white. After Luehmann et al. (2016).

Figure 20: Conceptual diagram of the proposed "paleohygrometer" based on a coupled  $^2\text{H}$ - $^{18}\text{O}$  biomarker approach (modified after Zech M. et al. 2013c and Tuthorn et al. 2015). Apart from enabling the reconstruction of relative atmospheric humidity (RH) by using  $\delta^2\text{H}_{\text{n-alkane}}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}_{\text{sugar}}$  and resultant deuterium-(d-) excess of leaf water, the approach additionally allows for the reconstruction of  $\delta^2\text{H}/\delta^{18}\text{O}_{\text{prec}}$  much more robustly than one based on  $\delta^2\text{H}_{\text{n-alkane}}$  or  $\delta^{18}\text{O}_{\text{sugar}}$  alone.

Figure 21. Examples of six species of fossil terrestrial gastropods of the more than 25 genera and 50 species found in last glacial loess (Peoria Silt) of the central USA. Photos include (A) *Succinea* sp. from Scott County, Illinois (Leonard and Frye, 1960; ABL#7), (B) *Discus whitneyi* from Rocks Section, Union County, Kentucky, (C) *Vertigo modesta* from Demazenod Section, St. Clair County, Illinois, (D) *Columella alticola* from Rocks Section, Union County, Kentucky, (E) *Anguispira alternata* from Burdick Branch Section, Madison County, Illinois (Leonard and Frye, 1960; ABL#2), and (F) *Carychium exile* from New Cottonwood School Section, Cass County, Illinois (Nash et al., 2017). The yellow scale bar is 1 mm in all images. Shells of the genera *Succinea* (A) and *Discus* (B) are among the best for radiocarbon dating. The shells pictured in (C) and (D), where found, are representative of much cooler boreal environments to perhaps borderline tundra conditions (Nekola and Coles, 2010). Species (E) and (F) have relatively broad distributions today in forested landscapes of the eastern USA and southern Canada.

Figure 22. Stratigraphic correlations between Nussloch paleosols and NGRIP interstadials (GIs) (modified from Rousseau et al., 2017a,b). Map of Northern Hemisphere during the LGM (Patton et al., 2016) showing the location of the main ice sheets, the reconstructed jet stream tracks (Kutzbach, 1987), and the reference sequence of Nussloch.  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  (‰, in blue) and the dust concentration (part/ $\mu\text{L}$ , in brown) records in the NGRIP ice core over the interval between 60 ka and 15 ka. Nussloch stratigraphic column modified from Antoine et al. (2016).

Figure 23. Textural data for two different thin loess deposits in Michigan, USA. A: A profile image, with corresponding texture data, for a soil formed in  $\approx 96$  cm of loess over glacial outwash. Texture curves indicate the varying amounts of mixing of the two sediments, both above and below the lithologic contact. Tape increments in cm. After Luehmann et al. (2016). B: Example of texture data for a thin loess deposit in northern Michigan. Note the distinct bimodality in the raw data, but not in the filtered data. After Luehmann et al. (2013).

Figure 24. A: Characteristic horizontal parallel laminated coversand in the type region of Lutterzand (eastern Netherlands); vertical extent of image is 100 cm. B: Fluvio-eolian sands consisting of alternating beds of medium-coarse sands, fine sands and silty fine sands interrupted by phases of non-deposition during which frost cracks could form, e.g., indicated by arrows (eastern Netherlands). Length of trowel is 15 cm. C: Typical cross-laminated and high-angle bedded sand in a dune of Younger Dryas age (Bosscherheide, Netherlands); activation surfaces are indicated by arrows. Length of spade is 50 cm.



1899 Figure 25. Map of loess and loess-like deposits in Asia, with the locations of the most important towns  
1900 and Silk Road branches on the background of the main kingdoms and empires of the 2<sup>nd</sup> – 3<sup>rd</sup> centuries  
1901 AD. After Dodonov (2007) Dodonov and Zhou (2008) and Owczarek et al. (2017).

1902 Figure 26. Kernel Density Estimator (KDE) diagrams (Vermeesch, 2012) of compiled zircon U-Pb age data  
1903 from studies of the Chinese Loess Plateau. Compiled from Fenn et al. (in press; see paper for sources).  
1904 ‘Chinese Loess Plateau’ includes all data from the plateau combined, whereas ‘loess’ and ‘paleosol’ are  
1905 combined data for Chinese Loess Plateau loess and soil units respectively. Yellow River (U) refers to the  
1906 upper river reaches (Nie et al., 105); Mu Us (E) and (W) refer to data from eastern and western parts of  
1907 the desert respectively (Stevens et al., 2013).

1908

1909

1910

1911   **References**

- 1912   Abazow, R, 2008. Palgrave Concise Historical Atlas of Central Asia. Palgrave Macmillan US.
- 1913   Akram, H., Yoshida, M., Ahmad, M.N., 1998. Rock magnetic properties of the late Pleistocene loess-  
1914   paleosol deposits in Haro River area, Attock Basin, Pakistan: Is magnetic susceptibility a proxy measure  
1915   of paleoclimate? *Earth Planets Space* 50, 129-139.
- 1916   Aleinikoff, J.N., Muhs, D.R., Saner, R.R., Fanning, C.M., 1999. Late Quaternary loess in northeastern  
1917   Colorado: Part II - Pb isotopic evidence for the variability of loess sources. *Geological Society of America*  
1918   *Bulletin* 111, 1876-1883.
- 1919   Aleinikoff, J.N., Muhs, D.R., Bettis, E.A., III, Johnson, W.C., Fanning, C.M., Benton, R., 2008. Isotopic  
1920   evidence for the diversity of late Quaternary loess in Nebraska: Glaciogenic and nonglaciogenic sources.  
1921   *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 120, 1362-1377.
- 1922   Allan, R.J., Hole, F.D., 1968. Clay accumulation in some Hapludalfs as related to calcareous till and  
1923   incorporated loess on drumlins in Wisconsin. *Soil Science Society of America Proceedings* 32, 403-408.
- 1924   Amit, R., Enzel, Y., Crouvi, O., 2016. Distance-impacted grain size of loess and dust result in the  
1925   formation of diverse soil types around the Mediterranean. *Geological Society of America, Abstracts with*  
1926   *Programs*. Vol. 48, No. 7 doi: 10.1130/abs/2016AM-282202
- 1927   Andersson, J.G., 1934. *Children of the Yellow Earth*. Kegan Paul, Trench, Tubner, London.
- 1928   Ankjærgaard, C., Guralnik, B., Buylaert, J.-P., Reimann, T., Yi, S.W., Wallinga, J., 2016. Violet stimulated  
1929   luminescence dating of quartz from Luochuan (Chinese Loess Plateau): Agreement with independent  
1930   chronology up to ~600 ka. *Quaternary Geochronology* 34, 33-46.
- 1931   An, Z., Kukla, G.J., Porter, S.C., Xiao, J., 1991a. Magnetic susceptibility evidence of monsoon variation on  
1932   the Loess Plateau of central China during the last 130,000 years. *Quaternary Research* 36, 29–36.
- 1933   An, Z.S., Kukla, G., Porter, S.C., Xiao, J.L., 1991b. Late Quaternary dust flow on the Chinese Loess Plateau.  
1934   *Catena* 18, 125–132.

- 1935 Antoine, P., Rousseau, D.D., Lautridou, J.P., Hatté, C., 1999. Last interglacial-glacial climatic cycle in  
1936 loess-paleosol successions of north-western France. *Boreas* 28, 551-563.
- 1937 Antoine, P., Catt, J., Lautridou, J.-P., Sommé, J., 2003. The loess and coversands of northern France and  
1938 southern England. *Journal of Quaternary Sciences* 18, 309–318.
- 1939 Antoine, P., Rousseau, D.-D., Moine, O., Kunesch, S., Hatté, C., Lang, A., Tissoux, H., Zöller, L., 2009.  
1940 Rapid and cyclic aeolian deposition during the Last Glacial in European loess: a high-resolution record  
1941 from Nussloch, Germany. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 28, 2955–2973.
- 1942 Antoine, P., Rousseau, D.-D., Degeai, J.-P., Moine, O., Lagroix, F., Kreutzer, S., Fuchs, M., Hatté, C.,  
1943 Gauthier, C., Svoboda, J., Lisá, L., 2013. High-resolution record of the environmental response to climatic  
1944 variations during the Last Interglacial–Glacial cycle in Central Europe: the loess-palaeosol sequence of  
1945 Dolní Věstonice (Czech Republic). *Quaternary Science Reviews* 67, 17–38.
- 1946 Assallay, A.M., Rogers, C.D.F., Smalley, I.J., Jefferson, I.F., 1998. Silt: 2-62 micron, 9-4 phi. *Earth-Science*  
1947 *Reviews* 45, 61-88.
- 1948 Aubekero, B.J., 1993. Stratigraphy and Paleogeography of the Plain Zones of Kazakhstan during the Late  
1949 Pleistocene and Holocene, Development of Landscape and Climate of Northern Asia, Late Pleistocene  
1950 and Holocene. Nauka, Moscow, pp. 101-110.
- 1951 Auclair, M., Lamothe, M., Lagroix, F., Banerjee, S.K., 2007. Luminescence investigation of loess and  
1952 tephra from Halfway House section, Central Alaska. *Quaternary Geochronology* 2, 34-38.
- 1953 Avni, Y., 2005. Gully incision as a key factor in desertification in an arid environment, the Negev  
1954 highlands, Israel. *Catena* 63, 185-220.
- 1955 Avni, Y., Porat, N., Plakht, J., Avni, G., 2006. Geomorphic changes leading to natural desertification  
1956 versus anthropogenic land conservation in an arid environment, the Negev Highlands, Israel.  
1957 *Geomorphology* 82, 177-200.
- 1958 Bagnold, R., 1941. The physics of blown sand and desert dunes. Chapman & Hall, London, 265pp.

- 1959 Bai, Y., Fang, X., Nie, J., Wang, Y., Wu, F., 2009. A preliminary reconstruction of the paleoecological and  
1960 paleoclimatic history of the Chinese Loess Plateau from the application of biomarkers. *Palaeogeography,*  
1961 *Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 271, 161-169.
- 1962 Baker, F.C., 1931. Pulmonate mollusca peculiar to the Pleistocene Period, particularly the loess deposits.  
1963 *Journal of Paleontology* 5, 270-292
- 1964 Balakrishnan, M., Yapp, C.J., 2004. Flux balance models for the oxygen and carbon isotope compositions  
1965 of land snail shells. *Geochimica Cosmochimica Acta* 68, 2007-2024.
- 1966 Balco, G., Stone, J.O.H., Mason, J.A., 2005. Numerical ages for Plio-Pleistocene glacial sediment  
1967 sequences by Al-26/Be-10 dating of quartz in buried paleosols. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 232,  
1968 179-191.
- 1969 Banak, A., Mandic, O., Sprovieri, M., Lirer, F., Pavelić, D., 2016. Stable isotope data from loess  
1970 malacofauna: Evidence for climate changes in the Pannonian Basin during the Late Pleistocene.  
1971 *Quaternary International* 415, 15-24.
- 1972 Basarin, B., Vandenberghe, D.A.G., Marković, S.B., Catto, N., Hambach, U., Vasiliniuc, S., Derese, C.,  
1973 Rončević, S., Vasiljević, D.A., Rajić, L., 2009. The Belotinac section (Southern Serbia) at the southern limit  
1974 of the European loess belt: Initial results. *Quaternary International* 240, 128-138.
- 1975 Basarin, B., Buggle, B., Hambach, U., Marković, S.B., Dhand, K.O., Kovačević, A., Stevens, T., Guo, Z.,  
1976 Lukić, T., 2014. Time-scale and astronomical forcing of Serbian loess-palaeosol sequences. *Global and*  
1977 *Planetary Change* 122, 89–106.
- 1978 Bateman, M.D., 1998. The origin and age of coversand in north Lincolnshire, UK Permafrost and  
1979 *Periglacial Processes* 9, 313-325.
- 1980 Bateman, M.D., Van Huissteden, J., 1999. The timing of last-glacial periglacial and aeolian events,  
1981 Twente, eastern Netherlands. *Journal of Quaternary Science* 14, 277-283.

- 1982 Baumgart, P., Hambach, U., Meszner, S., Faust, D., 2013. An environmental magnetic fingerprint of  
1983 periglacial loess: Records of Late Pleistocene loess–palaeosol sequences from Eastern Germany.  
1984 *Quaternary international*, 296, 82-93
- 1985 Begét, J., 1990. Middle Wisconsinan climate fluctuations recorded in central Alaskan loess. *Géographie*  
1986 *Physique et Quaternaire* 44, 3-13.
- 1987 Begét, J.E., 1996. Tephrochronology and paleoclimatology of the last interglacial-glacial cycle recorded in  
1988 Alaskan loess deposits. *Quaternary International* 34-36, 121-126.
- 1989 Begét, J.E., Hawkins, D.B., 1989. Influence of orbital parameters on Pleistocene loess deposition in  
1990 central Alaska. *Nature* 337, 151-153.
- 1991 Begét, J.E., Stone, D.B., Hawkins, D.B., 1990. Paleoclimatic forcing of magnetic susceptibility variations in  
1992 Alaskan loess during the Quaternary. *Geology* 18, 40-43.
- 1993 Begét, J., Edwards, M., Hopkins, D., Keskinen, M., Kukla, G., 1991. Old Crow tephra found at the  
1994 Palisades of the Yukon, Alaska. *Quaternary Research* 35, 291-297.
- 1995 Ben Israel, M., Enzel, Y., Amit, R., Erel, Y., 2015. Provenance of the various grain-size fractions in the  
1996 Negev loess and potential changes in major dust sources to the Eastern Mediterranean. *Quaternary*  
1997 *Research* 83, 105-115.
- 1998 Berger, G.W., 2003. Luminescence chronology of late Pleistocene loess-paleosol and tephra sequences  
1999 near Fairbanks, Alaska. *Quaternary Research* 60, 70-83.
- 2000 Bertran, P., Bateman, M.D., Hernandez, M., Mercier, N., Millet, D., Sitzia, L., Tastet, J.-P., 2011. Inland  
2001 aeolian deposits of south-west France: facies, stratigraphy and chronology. *Journal of Quaternary*  
2002 *Science* 26, 374-388.
- 2003 Bertran, P., Liard, M., Sitzia, L., Tissoux, H., 2016. A map of Pleistocene aeolian deposits in Western  
2004 Europe, with special emphasis on France. *Journal of Quaternary Sciences* 31, 844-856.

- 2005 Bettis, E.A., III, Muhs, D.R., Roberts, H.M., Wintle, A.G., 2003. Last Glacial loess in the conterminous USA.  
2006 *Quaternary Science Reviews* 22, 1907-1946.
- 2007 Bird, A., Stevens, T., Rittner, M., Vermeesch, P., Carter, A., Andò, S., Garzanti, E., Lu, H., Nie, J., Zeng, L.,  
2008 Zhang, H., Xu, Z., 2015. Quaternary dust source variation across the Chinese Loess Plateau.  
2009 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 435, 254-264.
- 2010 Björck, S., Walker, M.J.C., Cwynar, L.C., Johnsen, J., Knudsen, K.L., Lowe, J.J., Wohlfarth, B., 1998. An  
2011 event stratigraphy for the Last Termination in the North Atlantic region based on the Greenland ice-core  
2012 record: a proposal by the INTIMATE group. *Journal of Quaternary Science* 13/4, 283-292.
- 2013 Bloemendal, J., Liu, X.M., and Rolph, T.C., 1995. Correlation of the magnetic-susceptibility stratigraphy of  
2014 Chinese loess and the marine oxygen-isotope record – chronological and paleoclimatic implications.  
2015 *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 131, 371-380.
- 2016 Bohncke, S., Vandenberghe, J., Huijzer, A.S., 1993. Periglacial environments during the Weichselian Late  
2017 Glacial in the Maas valley, The Netherlands. *Geologie en Mijnbouw* 72, 193-210.
- 2018 Bohncke, S., Kasse, C., Vandenberghe, J., 1995. Climate induced environmental changes during the  
2019 Vistulian Lateglacial at Zabinko, Poland. *Quaestiones Geographicae*, Spec. Issue 4 'Late-Quaternary relief  
2020 evolution and environment changes', 43-64.
- 2021 Boixadera, J., Poch, R.M., Lowick, S.E., Balasch, J.C., 2015. Loess and soils in the eastern Ebro Basin,  
2022 *Quaternary International* 376, 114-133.
- 2023 Bokhorst, M., Vandenberghe, J., Sümege, P., Lanczont, M., Gerasimenko, N.P., Matviishina, Z.N.,  
2024 Markovic, S.B., Frechen, M., 2011. Atmospheric circulation patterns in Central and Eastern Europe during  
2025 the Weichselian Pleniglacial inferred from loess grain-size records. *Quaternary International* 234, 62-74.
- 2026 Böse, M., 1991. A palaeoclimatic interpretation of frost-wedge casts and aeolian sand deposits in the  
2027 lowlands between Rhine and Vistula in the Upper Pleniglacial and Late Glacial. *Zeitschrift für*  
2028 *Geomorphologie* 90, 15-28.

- 2029 Bradák, B., Újvári, G., Seto, Y., Hyodo, M., Végh, T., 2018. A conceptual magnetic fabric development  
2030 model for the Paks loess in Hungary. *Aeolian Research*, 30, 20-31.
- 2031 Breed, C.S., Fryberger, S.G., Andrews, S., McCauley, C., Lennartz, F., Gebel, D., Horstman, K., 1979.  
2032 Regional studies of sand seas, using Landsat (ERTS) imagery, In: McKee, E.D. (Ed.), *A study of global sand*  
2033 *seas*. United States Geological Survey, pp. 305-397.
- 2034 Brodie, C., Leng, M., Casford, J., Kendrick, C., Lloyd, J., Yongqiang, Z., Bird, M., 2011. Evidence for bias in  
2035 C and N concentrations and  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  composition of terrestrial and aquatic organic materials due to pre-  
2036 analysis acid preparation methods. *Chemical Geology* 282, 67-83.
- 2037 Bronger, A., 1976. Zur quartären Klima- und Landschaftsentwicklung des Karpatenbeckens auf (paläo)  
2038 pedologischer und bodengeographischer Grundlage. In: *Kieler geographische Schriften* 45. Selbstverlag  
2039 des Geographischen Instituts der Universität Kiel, Kiel.
- 2040 Bronger, A., 2003. Correlation of loess-paleosol sequences in East and Central Asia with SE Central  
2041 Europe - Towards a continental Quaternary pedostratigraphy and paleoclimatic history. *Quaternary*  
2042 *International* 106/107, 11-31.
- 2043 Bronger, A., Heinkele, T., 1989. Micromorphology and genesis of paleosols in the Luochuan loess  
2044 section, China: Pedostratigraphical and environmental implications. *Geoderma* 45, 123-143.
- 2045 Bronger, A., Winter, R., Sedov, S., 1998. Weathering and clay mineral formation in two Holocene soils  
2046 and in buried paleosols in Tadjikistan towards a Quaternary paleoclimatic record in Central Asia. *Catena*  
2047 34, 19-34.
- 2048 Buggle, B., Zech, M., 2015. New frontiers in the molecular based reconstruction of Quaternary  
2049 paleovegetation from loess and paleosols. *Quaternary International* 372, 180-187.
- 2050 Buggle, B., Glaser, B., Zöller, L., Hambach, U., Marković, S., Glaser, I., Gerasimenko, N., 2008.  
2051 Geochemical characterization and origin of Southeastern and Eastern European loesses (Serbia,  
2052 Romania, Ukraine). *Quaternary Science Reviews* 27, 1058-1075.



- 2053 Buggle, B., Hambach, U., Glaser, B., Gerasimenko, N., Marković, S.B., Glaser, I., Zöller, L., 2009.  
2054 Stratigraphy and spatial and temporal paleoclimatic trends in East European loess paleosol sequences.  
2055 *Quaternary International* 196, 86-106.
- 2056 Buggle, B., Wiesenberg, G., Glaser, B., 2010. Is there a possibility to correct fossil n-alkane data for  
2057 postsedimentary alteration effects? *Applied Geochemistry* 25, 947-957.
- 2058 Buggle, B., Glaser, B., Hambach, U., Gerasimenko, N., Marković, S., 2011. An evaluation of geochemical  
2059 weathering indices in loess-paleosol studies. *Quaternary International* 240, 12-21.
- 2060 Buggle, B., Hambach, U., Kehl, M., Marković, S.B., Zöller, L., Glaser, B., 2013. The progressive evolution  
2061 of a continental climate in SE-Central European lowlands during the Middle Pleistocene recorded in  
2062 loess paleosol sequences. *Geology* 41, 771–774.
- 2063 Buggle, B., Hambach, U., Müller, K., Zöller, L., Marković, S.B., Glaser, B., 2014. Iron mineralogical proxies  
2064 and Quaternary climate change in SE-European loess–paleosol sequences. *Catena* 117, 4–22.
- 2065 Bush, R., McInerney, F., 2013. Leaf wax n-alkane distributions in and across modern plants: Implications  
2066 for paleoecology and chemotaxonomy. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta* 117, 161-179.
- 2067 Buylaert, J.-P., Ghysels, G., Murray, A.S., Thomsen, K.J., Vandenberghe, D., De Corte, F., Heyse, I., Van  
2068 den haute, P., 2009. Optical dating of relict sand wedges and composite-wedge pseudomorphs in  
2069 Flanders, Belgium. *Boreas* 38, 160–175.
- 2070 Buylaert, J.-P., Jain, M., Murray, A. S., Thomsen, K. J., Thiel, C., Sohbat, R., 2012. A robust feldspar  
2071 luminescence dating method for Middle and Late Pleistocene sediments. *Boreas* 41, 435–451.
- 2072 Campbell, G.E., Walker, R.T., Abdрахmatov, K., Jackson, J., Elliott, J.R., Mackenzie, D., Middleton, T.,  
2073 Schwenninger, J.L., 2015. Great earthquakes in low strain rate continental interiors: An example from SE  
2074 Kazakhstan. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Solid Earth* 120, 5507-5534.
- 2075 Carey, J.B., Cunningham, R.L., Williams, E.G., 1976. Loess identification in soils of southeastern  
2076 Pennsylvania. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 40, 745-750.

- 2077 Catt, J.A., 1977. Loess and coversands. In: Shotton, F.W. (Ed.) *British Quaternary Studies: recent*  
2078 *advances*, Oxford University Press, 221-229.
- 2079 Chapot, M.S., Roberts, H.M., Duller, G.A.T., Lai, Z.P., 2012. A comparison of natural and laboratory-  
2080 generated dose response curves for quartz optically stimulated luminescence signals from Chinese  
2081 Loess. *Radiation Measurements* 47, 1045-1052.
- 2082 Che, X., Li, G., 2013. Binary sources of loess on the Chinese Loess Plateau revealed by U-Pb ages of  
2083 zircon. *Quaternary Research* 80, 545–551.
- 2084 Chen, J., An, Z.S., Head, J., 1999. Variation of Rb/Sr ratios in the loess-paleosol sequences of central  
2085 China during the last 130000 years and their implications for monsoon paleoclimatology. *Quaternary*  
2086 *Research* 51, 215–219.
- 2087 Chen, J., Li, G.J., Yang, J.D., Rao, W.B., Lu, H.Y., Balsam, W., Sun, Y.B., Ji, J.F., 2007. Nd and Sr isotopic  
2088 characteristics of Chinese deserts: Implications for the provenances of Asian dust. *Geochimica et*  
2089 *Cosmochimica Acta* 71, 3904-3914.
- 2090 Chen, F.H., Chen, J.H., Holmes, J., Boomer, I., Austin, P., Gates, J.B., Wang, N.L., Brooks, S.J., Zhang, J.W.,  
2091 2010. Moisture changes over the last millennium in arid central Asia: a review, synthesis and comparison  
2092 with monsoon region, *Quaternary Science Reviews* 29 (7–8), 1055-1068.
- 2093 Chlachula, J., Evans, M.E., Rutter, N.W., 1998. A magnetic investigation of a Late Quaternary  
2094 loess/palaeosol record in Siberia. *Geophysical Journal International* 132, 128-132.
- 2095 Clark, G., Pigott, S., 1965. *Prehistoric Societies*. Hutchinson, London.
- 2096 Clark, J.G.D., 1952. *Prehistoric Europe: the Economic Basis*. Methuen, London.
- 2097 Clark, P.U., Pollard, D., 1998. Origin of the middle Pleistocene transition by ice sheet erosion of regolith.  
2098 *Paleoceanography* 13, 1-9.
- 2099 Clark, P.U., Nelson, A.R., McCoy, W.D., Miller, B.B., Barnes, D.K., 1989. Quaternary aminostratigraphy of  
2100 Mississippi valley loess. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 101, 918–926.

- 2101 Colonese, A.C., Zanchetta, G., Fallick, A.E., Manganeli, G., Saña, M., Alcade, G., Nebot, J., 2013.  
2102 Holocene snail shell isotopic record of millennial-scale hydrological conditions in western  
2103 Mediterranean: Data from Bauma del Serrat del Pont (NE Iberian Peninsula). *Quaternary International*  
2104 303, 43-53.
- 2105 Coude-Gaussen, G., 1987. The perisaharan loess: Sedimentological characterization and paleoclimatical  
2106 significance. *GeoJournal* 15, 177-183.
- 2107 Cremaschi, M., Zerboni, A., Nicosia, C., Negrino, F., Rodnight, H., Spötl, C., 2015. Age, soil-forming  
2108 processes, and archaeology of the loess deposits at the Apennine margin of the Po plain (northern Italy):  
2109 New insights from the Ghiardo area. *Quaternary International* 376, 173-188.
- 2110 Crouvi, O., 2009. Sources and formation of loess in the Negev desert during the late Quaternary, with  
2111 implications for other worldwide deserts, Institute of Earth Sciences. The Hebrew University of  
2112 Jerusalem, Jerusalem, p. 141.
- 2113 Crouvi, O., Amit, R., Enzel, Y., Porat, N., Sandler, A., 2008. Sand dunes as a major proximal dust source  
2114 for late Pleistocene loess in the Negev desert, Israel. *Quaternary Research* 70, 275-282.
- 2115 Crouvi, O., Amit, R., Enzel, Y., Gillespie, A.R., 2010. The role of active sand seas in the formation of desert  
2116 loess. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 29, 2087-2098.
- 2117 Crouvi, O., Barzilai, O., Goldsmith, Y., Amit, R., Porat, N., Enzel, Y., 2015. Middle to Late Pleistocene  
2118 drastic change in eolian silt grains additions into Mediterranean soils at the Levant's desert fringe, Israel  
2119 Geological Society Annual Meeting, Kinar, Israel.
- 2120 Crouvi, O., Amit, R., Ben Israel, M., Enzel, Y., 2017a. Loess in the Negev Desert: Sources, Loessial Soils,  
2121 Palaeosols, and Palaeoclimatic Implications, in: Enzel, Y., Bar-Yosef, O. (Eds.), *Quaternary Environments,*  
2122 *Climate Change and Humans in the Levant*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- 2123 Crouvi, O., Dayan, U., Amit, R., Enzel, Y., 2017b. An Israeli haboob: Sea breeze activating local  
2124 anthropogenic dust sources in the Negev loess. *Aeolian Research* 24, 39-52.

- 2125 Danin, A., Ganor, E., 1991. Trapping of airborne dust by mosses in the Negev Desert, Israel. *Earth Surface*  
2126 *Processes and Landforms* 16, 153-162.
- 2127 Dani, A.H., Masson, V.M. (Eds.) 1992. History of civilizations of Central Asia I: The dawn of civilization:  
2128 earliest times to 700 BC. UNESCO Publishing, Paris.
- 2129 Dansgaard, P., 1964. Stable isotopes in precipitation. *Tellus*, 16, 436-468.
- 2130 De Ploey, J., 1977. Some experimental data on slopewash and wind action with reference to Quaternary  
2131 morphogenesis in Belgium. *Earth Surface Processes* 2, 101-115.
- 2132 Dettman, D.L., Kohn, M.J., Quade, J., Ryerson, F.J., Ojha, T.P., Hamidullah, S., 2001. Seasonal stable  
2133 isotope evidence for a strong Asian monsoon throughout the past 10.7 m.y. *Geology* 29, 31-34.
- 2134 Diefendorf, A., Freeman, K., Wing, S., Graham, H., 2011. Production of n-alkyl lipids in living plants and  
2135 implications for the geologic past. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta* 75, 7472-7485.
- 2136 Dietze, E., Wünnemann, B., Hartmann, K., Diekmann, B., Jin, H., Stauch, G., Yang, S., Lehmkuhl, F., 2013.  
2137 Early to mid-Holocene lake high-stand sediments at Lake Gonggi Cona, Northeastern Tibetan Plateau,  
2138 China. *Quaternary Research* 79, 325-336.
- 2139 Ding, Z., Rutter, N., Liu, T.S., 1993. Pedostratigraphy of Chinese loess deposits and climatic cycles in the  
2140 last 2.5 Myr. *Catena* 20, 73-91.
- 2141 Ding, Z.L., Yu, Z.W., Rutter, N.W., Liu, T.S., 1994. Towards an orbital time scale for Chinese loess  
2142 deposits. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 13, 39–70.
- 2143 Ding, Z., Sun, J., Rutter, N.W., Rokosh, D., Liu, T., 1999. Changes in sand content of loess deposits along a  
2144 north-south transect of the Chinese Loess Plateau and the implications for desert variations. *Quaternary*  
2145 *Research* 52, 56-62.
- 2146 Ding, Z.L., Derbyshire, E., Yang, S.L., Yu, Z.W., Xiong, S.F., Liu, T.S., 2002a. Stacked 2.6-Ma grain size  
2147 record from the Chinese loess based on five sections and correlation with the deep-sea  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  record.  
2148 *Paleoceanography* 17, 1033.

- 2149 Ding, Z.L., Ranov, V., Yang, S.L., Finaev, A., Han, J.M., Wang, G.A., 2002b. The loess record in southern  
2150 Tajikistan and correlation with Chinese loess. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 200, 387-400.
- 2151 Ding, Z.L., Derbyshire, E., Yang, S.L., Sun, J.M., Liu, T.S., 2005. Stepwise expansion of desert environment  
2152 across northern China in the past 3.5 Ma and implications for monsoon evolution. *Earth and Planetary*  
2153 *Science Letters* 237, 45–55.
- 2154 Dirghangi, S., Pagani, M., Hren, M., Tipple, B., 2013. Distribution of glycerol dialkyl glycerol tetraethers in  
2155 soils from two environmental transects in the USA. *Organic Geochemistry* 59, 49-60.
- 2156 Dodonov, A.E., 1991. Loess of Central Asia. *GeoJournal* 24, 185-194.
- 2157 Dodonov, A.E., 2002. Quaternary of Middle Asia: Stratigraphy, Correlation, Paleogeography. *Geos*,  
2158 Moscow (in Russian).
- 2159 Dodonov, A.E., 2007. Loess records - Central Asia. In: Elias, S. (Ed.), *The Encyclopedia of Quaternary*  
2160 *Sciences*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 1418–1429.
- 2161 Dodonov, A.E., Baiguzina, L.L., 1995. Loess stratigraphy of Central Asia: Palaeoclimatic and  
2162 palaeoenvironmental aspects. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 14, 707-720.
- 2163 Dodonov, A.E., Zhou L., 2008. Loess deposition in Asia: its initiation and development before and during  
2164 the Quaternary. *Episodes* 31 (2), 222–225.
- 2165 Dodonov, A.E., Sadchikova, T.A., Sedov, S.N., Simakova, A.N., Zhou, L.P., 2006. Multidisciplinary  
2166 approach for paleoenvironmental reconstruction in loess-paleosol studies of the Darai Kalon section,  
2167 Southern Tajikistan. *Quaternary International* 152-153, 48-58.
- 2168 Dong, Y., Wu, N., Li, F., Huang, L., and Wen, W., 2015. Time-transgressive nature of the magnetic  
2169 susceptibility record across the Chinese loess plateau at the Pleistocene/Holocene transition. *PLoS ONE*  
2170 10, e0133541.

- 2171 Eagle, R.A., Risi, C., Mitchell, J.L., Eiler, J.M., Seibt, U., Neelin, J.D., Li, G., Tripathi, A.K., 2013. High regional  
2172 climate sensitivity over continental China constrained by glacial-recent changes in temperature and the  
2173 hydrological cycle. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 110, 8813-8818.
- 2174 Edelman, C.H., Crommelin, R.D., 1939. Ueber die periglaziale Natur des Jungpleistozäns in den  
2175 Niederlanden. *Abhandlungen Natur Verzeichnis Bremen* 31/2, 307-318.
- 2176 Eden D.N., Qizhong, W., Hunt, J.L., Whitton, J.S., 1994. Mineralogical and geochemical trends along the  
2177 Loess Plateau, North China. *Catena* 21, 73-90.
- 2178 Ehlers, J., Eissmann L., Lippstreu L., Stephan H.-J., Wansa S., 2004. Pleistocene glaciation of North  
2179 Germany, In: Ehlers J. and Gibbard P.L. (Eds.), *Quaternary Glaciation – Extent and Chronology, Part I:*  
2180 *Europe (Developments in Quaternary Sciences, 2)*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 135-146.
- 2181 Ehlers, J., Grube, A., Stephan, H.J., Wansa, S., 2011. Pleistocene glaciation of North Germany – New  
2182 results, In: Ehlers J., Gibbard P.L. and Hughes P.D. (Eds.), *Quaternary Glaciation – Extent and Chronology.*  
2183 *A Closer Look (Developments in Quaternary Sciences, 15)*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 149-162.
- 2184 Eganhouse, R.P. (Ed.), 1997. *Molecular Markers in Environmental Geochemistry*. ACS Symposium Series  
2185 671, Washington, DC.
- 2186 Eglinton, T., Eglinton, G., 2008. Molecular proxies for paleoclimatology. *Earth and Planetary Science*  
2187 *Letters* 275, 1-16.
- 2188 Espizúa L.E., 2004. Pleistocene glaciations in the Mendoza Andes, Argentina. In: Ehlers, J., Gibbard, J.P.  
2189 (Eds), *Quaternary Glaciations -Extent and Chronology, Part III: South America, Asia, Africa, Australasia,*  
2190 *Antarctica*. Elsevier, Cambridge, pp 69–73.
- 2191 Evans, M.E., 2001. Magnetoclimatology of aeolian sediments. *Geophysical Journal International* 144,  
2192 495–497.
- 2193 Evans, M.E., Heller, F., 2003. *Environmental Magnetism – Principles and Applications of*  
2194 *Enviromagnetics*. Academic Press, Amsterdam.

- 2195 Evans, M.N., Tolwinski-Ward, S.E., Thompson, D.M., Anchukaitis, K.J., 2013. Applications of proxy system  
2196 modeling in high resolution paleoclimatology. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 76, 16-28.
- 2197 FAO/IIASA/ISRIC/ISSCAS/JRC, 2009. Harmonized World Soil Database (version 1.1). FAO, Rome, Italy and  
2198 IIASA, Laxenburg, Austria.
- 2199 Fedo, C.M., Sircombe, K.N., Rainbird, R.H., 2003. Detrital zircon analysis of the sedimentary record.  
2200 *Reviews in Mineralogy and Geochemistry* 53, 277-303.
- 2201 Fehrenbacher, J.B., White, J.L., Ulrich, H.P., Odell, R.T., 1965. Loess distribution in southeastern Illinois  
2202 and southwestern Indiana. *Soil Science Society of America Proceedings* 29, 566-572.
- 2203 Feng, Z.D., Ran, M., Yang, Q.L., Zhai, X.W., Wang, W., Zhang, X.S., Huang, C.Q., 2011. Stratigraphies and  
2204 chronologies of late Quaternary loess-paleosol sequences in the core area of the central Asian arid zone.  
2205 *Quaternary International* 240, 156-166.
- 2206 Fenn, K., Stevens, T., Bird, A., Limonta, M., Rittner, M., Vermeesch, P., Andò, S., Garzanti, E., Lu, H.,  
2207 Zhang, H., Lin, Z., in press. Insights into the provenance of the Chinese Loess Plateau from joint zircon U-  
2208 Pb and garnet geochemical analysis of last glacial loess. *Quaternary Research*.
- 2209 Fink, J., 1956. Zur Korrelation der Terrassen und Löss in Österreich. *Eiszeitalter und Gegenwart* 7, 49-  
2210 77.
- 2211 Fink, J., 1962. Studien zur absoluten und relativen Chronologie der fossilen Böden in Österreich, II  
2212 Wetzleinsdorf und Stillfried. *Archaeol. Austriaca* 31, 1- 18.
- 2213 Fink, J., Haase, G., Ruske, R., 1977. Bemerkungen zur Lößkarte von Europe 1:2,5 Mio. *Petermanns*  
2214 *Geographische Mitteilungen* 2 (77), 81–94.
- 2215 Fink, J., Kukla, G., 1977. Pleistocene climates in Central Europe: at least 17 interglacials after the Olduvai  
2216 event. *Quaternary Research* 7, 363–371.
- 2217 Fisher, R.V., 1961. Proposed classification of volcanoclastic sediments and rocks. *Geological Society of*  
2218 *America Bulletin* 72, 1409-1414.



- 2219 Fitzsimmons, K.E., Sprafke, T., Zielhofer, C., Günter, C., Deom, J.-M., Sala, R., Iovita, R., in press. Loess  
2220 accumulation in the Tian Shan piedmont: Implications for palaeoenvironmental change in arid Central  
2221 Asia. *Quaternary International*.
- 2222 Fitzsimmons, K., Marković, S.B., Hambach, U., 2012. Pleistocene environmental dynamics recorded in  
2223 the loess of the middle and lower Danube basin. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 41, 104–118.
- 2224 Follmer, L.R., 1996. Loess studies in central United States: Evolution of concepts. *Engineering Geology*  
2225 45, 287-304.
- 2226 Forman, S.L., Pierson, J., 2002. Late Pleistocene luminescence chronology of loess deposition in the  
2227 Missouri and Mississippi river valleys, United States. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*  
2228 186, 25-46.
- 2229 Forman, S.L., Bettis, E.A., III, Kemmis, T.J., Miller, B.B., 1992. Chronological evidence for multiple periods  
2230 of loess deposition during the Late Pleistocene in the Missouri and Mississippi River Valleys, U.S.:  
2231 Implications for the activity of the Laurentide Ice Sheet. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology*  
2232 *Palaeoecology* 93, 71-83.
- 2233 Forster, T., Evans, M.E., Heller, F., 1994. The frequency dependence of low field susceptibility in loess  
2234 sediments. *Geophysical Journal International*. 118, 636–642.
- 2235 Foss, J.E., Fanning, D.S., Miller, F.P., Wagner, D.P., 1978. Loess deposits of the eastern shore of  
2236 Maryland. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 42, 329-334.
- 2237 Frazee, C.J., Fehrenbacher, J.B., Krumbein, W.C., 1970. Loess distribution from a source. *Soil Science*  
2238 *Society of America Proceedings* 34, 296-301.
- 2239 Gallet, S., Jahn, B.M., Torii, M., 1996. Geochemical characterization of the Luochuan loess-paleosol  
2240 sequence China, and paleoclimatic implications. *Chemical Geology* 133, 67–88.

- 2241 Gallet, S., Jahn, B., Van Vliet-Lannoe, B., Dia, A., Rossello, E.A., 1998. Loess geochemistry and its  
2242 implications for particle origin and composition of the upper continental crust. *Earth and Planetary*  
2243 *Science Letters* 156, 157-172.
- 2244 Gao, X. B., Hao, Q. Z., Wang, L., Oldfield, F., Bloemendal, J., Deng, C. L., Song, Y., Ge, J. Y., Wu, H. B., Xu,  
2245 B., Li, F. J., Han, L., Fu, Yu, Guo, Z.T., 2018. The different climatic response of pedogenic hematite and  
2246 ferrimagnetic minerals: Evidence from particle-sized modern soils over the Chinese Loess Plateau.  
2247 *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 179, 69-86
- 2248 Gat, J.R., Bowser, C., 1991. The heavy isotope enrichment of water in coupled evaporative systems. In:  
2249 Taylor, H.P., O'Neil, J.R., Kaplan, I.R. (Eds.), *Stable Isotope Geochemistry: A Tribute to Samuel Epstein*.  
2250 The Geochemical Society, Lancaster, pp. 159–168.
- 2251 Ge, J. Y., Guo, Z. T., Zhao, D. A., Zhang, Y., Wang, T., Yi, L., Deng, C. L., 2014. Spatial variations in  
2252 paleowind direction during the last glacial period in North China reconstructed from variations in the  
2253 anisotropy of magnetic susceptibility of loess deposits. *Tectonophysics*, 629, 353-361.
- 2254 Gerasimenko, N. P., 2006. Upper Pleistocene loess-palaeosol and vegetational successions in the Middle  
2255 Dnieper Area, Ukraine. *Quaternary International* 149, 5566.
- 2256 Gibbard, P.L., Cohen, K.M., 2008. Global chronostratigraphical correlation table for the last 2.7 million  
2257 years. *Episodes* 31, 243-247.
- 2258 Gild, C., Geitner, C., Sanders, D., 2017. Discovery of a landscape-wide drape of late-glacial aeolian silt in  
2259 the western Northern Calcareous Alps (Austria): First results and implications. *Geomorphology* 301, 39-  
2260 52.
- 2261 González Bonorino, F., 1966. Soil clay mineralogy of the Pampas plain, Argentina. *Journal of Sedimentary*  
2262 *Petrology* 36, 1026-1035.
- 2263 Good, T.R., Bryant, I.D., 1985. Fluvio-aeolian sedimentation - an example from Banks island, N.W.T.  
2264 Canada. *Geografiska Annaler* 67A, 33-46.

- 2265 Gong, H., Xie, W., Zhang, R., Zhang, Y., 2017. U-Pb ages of detrital zircon and provenances of Red Clay in  
2266 the Chinese Loess Plateau. *Journal of Asian Earth Sciences* 138, 495-501.
- 2267 Gozdzik, J., 1991. Sedimentological record of aeolian processes from the Upper Plenivistulian and the  
2268 turn of Pleni-and Late Vistulian in Central Poland. *Zeitschrift für Geomorphologie, Suppl. Bd.* 90, 51-60.
- 2269 Grahmann, R., 1932. Der Löss in Europa. *Mitteilungen der Gesellschaft für Erkunde Leipzig* 51, 5-24.
- 2270 Greene, R.S.B., Cattle, S.R., McPherson, A.A., 2009. Role of eolian dust deposits in landscape  
2271 development and soil degradation in southeastern Australia. *Australian Journal of Earth Sciences* 56,  
2272 S55–S65.
- 2273 Grenet, F., de la Vaissière, E., 2002. The Last Days of Panjikent. *Silk Road Art and Archaeology* 8, 155–96.
- 2274 Grichuk, V. P., 1992. Main types of vegetation (ecosystems) for the maximum cooling of the last  
2275 glaciation. In: Frenzel, B., Pecs, B. Velichko, A.A. (Eds.), *Atlas of Palaeoclimates and Palaeoenvironments*  
2276 *of the Northern Hemisphere*. INQUA/Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest, pp. 123-124.
- 2277 Grimley, D.A., 1996. Stratigraphy, Magnetic Susceptibility, and Mineralogy of Loess-Paleosol sequences  
2278 in Southwestern Illinois and Eastern Missouri. Ph.D. thesis, University of Illinois, Urbana.
- 2279 Grimley, D.A., 2000. Glacial and nonglacial sediment contributions to Wisconsin Episode loess in the  
2280 central United States. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 112, 1475-1495.
- 2281 Grimley, D.A., Ochse, E.A., 2015. Amino acid geochronology of gastropod-bearing Pleistocene units in  
2282 Illinois, central USA. *Quaternary Geochronology* 25, 10-25.
- 2283 Gronenborn, D. 2010. Climate, crises, and the neolithisation of central Europe between IRD-events 6 and  
2284 4. In: Gronenborn, D., Petrasch, J. (Eds.) *The Spread of the Neolithic to central Europe*. International  
2285 Symposium, Mainz 24 June–26 June 2005, Mainz: Verlag des Römisch-Germanischen Zentralmuseums,  
2286 pp. 61–81.

- 2287 Grützner, C., Carson, E., Walker, R.T., Rhodes, E.J., Mukambayev, A., Mackenzie, D., Elliott, J.R.,  
2288 Campbell, G., Abdrakhmatov, K., 2017. Assessing the activity of faults in continental interiors:  
2289 Palaeoseismic insights from SE Kazakhstan. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 459, 93-104.
- 2290 Gullentops, F., 1954. Contributions à la chronologie du pleistocène et des formes du relief en Belgique.  
2291 *Mémoires Institut Géologique de Louvain* 18, 125-252.
- 2292 Guo, Z. T., Ruddiman, W. F., Hao, Q. Z., Wu, H. B., Qiao, Y. S., Zhu, R. X., Peng, S. Z., Wei, J. J., Yuan, B. Y.,  
2293 Liu, T. S., 2002. Onset of Asian desertification by 22 Myr ago inferred from loess deposits in China.  
2294 *Nature*, 416(6877), 159-163.
- 2295 Guo, Z. T., Berger, A., Yin, Q. Z., Qin, L., 2009. Strong asymmetry of hemispheric climates during MIS-13  
2296 inferred from correlating China loess and Antarctica ice records. *Climate of the Past*, 5(1), 21-31.
- 2297 Haase, D., Fink, J., Haase, G., Ruske, R., Pécsi, M., Richter, H., Altermann, M., Jäger, K.D., 2007. Loess in  
2298 Europe—its spatial distribution based on a European Loess Map, scale 1:2,500,000. *Quaternary Science*  
2299 *Reviews*, 26, 1301-1312.
- 2300 Haas, M., Bliedtner, M., Borodynkin, I., Salazar, G., Szidat, S., Eglinton, T., Zech, R., 2017. Radiocarbon  
2301 Dating of Leaf Waxes in the Loess-Paleosol Sequence Kurtak, Central Siberia. *Radiocarbon* 59(1), 165-  
2302 176.
- 2303 Haesaerts, P., Borziak, I., Chirica, V., Damblon, F., Koulakovska, L., van der Plicht, J., 2003. The east  
2304 Carpathian loess record: a reference for the middle and late pleniglacial stratigraphy in central Europe.  
2305 *Quaternaire* 14, 163-188.
- 2306 Haesaerts, P., Damblon, F., Gerasimenko, N., Spagna, P., Pirson, S., 2016. The Late Pleistocene loess-  
2307 palaeosol sequence of Middle Belgium. *Quaternary International* 411, 25-43.
- 2308 Hajdas, I., 2008. Radiocarbon dating and its application in Quaternary studies. *E&G Quaternary Science*  
2309 *Journal* 57, 2-24.

- 2310 Hambach, U., 2010. Palaeoclimatic and Stratigraphic Implications of High Resolution Magnetic  
2311 Susceptibility Logging of Würmian Loess at the Upper Palaeolithic Krems-Wachtberg Site, in: Friesinger,  
2312 H. (Ed.), New Aspects of the Central and Eastern European Upper Palaeolithic – methods, chronology,  
2313 technology and subsistence, *Mitteilungen der Prähistorischen Kommission*. Verlag der Österreichischen  
2314 Akademie der Wissenschaften, Wien, pp. 295–304.
- 2315 Hamilton, T.D., Craig, J.L., Sellmann, P.V., 1988. The Fox permafrost tunnel: A late Quaternary geologic  
2316 record in central Alaska: *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 100, 948-969.
- 2317 Handy, R., 1976. Loess distribution by variable winds. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 87, 915-927.
- 2318 Hao, Q., Guo Z., 2004. Magnetostratigraphy of a late Miocene-Pliocene loess-soil sequence in the  
2319 western Loess Plateau in China. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 31: L092099.
- 2320 Hao, Q.Z., Wang, L., Oldfield, F., Peng, S.Z., Qin, L., Song, Y., Xu, B., Qiao, Y., Bloemendal, J., Guo, Z.T.,  
2321 2012. Delayed build-up of Arctic ice sheets during 400,000-year minima in insolation variability. *Nature*  
2322 490, 393–396.
- 2323 Hatté, C., Fontugne, M., Rousseau, D.D., Antoine, P., Zöller, L., Tisnérat-Laborde, N., Bentaleb, I., 1998.  
2324  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  variations of loess organic matter as a record of the vegetation response to climatic changes  
2325 during the Weichselian. *Geology* 26, 583-586.
- 2326 Hatté, C., Gauthier, C., Rousseau, D.D., Antoine, P., Fuchs, M., Lacroix, F., Markovic, S.B., Moine, O.,  
2327 Sima, A., 2013. Excursions to C4 vegetation recorded in the upper Pleistocene loess of Surduk (Northern  
2328 Serbia): An organic isotope geochemistry study. *Climate of the Past* 9, 1001-1014.
- 2329 Häggi, C., Zech, R., McIntyre, C., Zech, M., Eglinton, T., 2014. On the stratigraphic integrity of leaf-wax  
2330 biomarkers in loess paleosol. *Biogeosciences* 11, 2455-2463.
- 2331 Hawkesworth, C.J., Kemp, A.I.S., 2006. Using hafnium and oxygen isotopes in zircons to unravel the  
2332 record of crustal evolution. *Chemical Geology* 226, 144-162.
- 2333 Heller F, Evans, M.A. 1995. Loess Magnetism. *Reviews of Geophysics* 33, 211-240.

- 2334 Heller, F., Liu, T., 1982. Magnetostratigraphical dating of loess deposits in China. *Nature* 300, 431–433.
- 2335 Heller F, Liu T., 1984. Magnetism of Chinese loess deposits. *Journal of the Royal Astronomical Society* 77,  
2336 125–141.
- 2337 Heller, F., Liu, X., Liu, T., Xu, T., 1991. Magnetic susceptibility of loess in China. *Earth and Planetary*  
2338 *Science Letters* 103, 301–310.
- 2339 Heller, F., Shen, C.D., Beer, J., Liu, X.M., Liu, T.S., Bronger, A., Suter, M., Bonani, G., 1993. Quantitative  
2340 estimates of pedogenic ferromagnetic mineral formation in Chinese loess and paleoclimatic  
2341 implications. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 114, 385-390.
- 2342 Hepp, J., Zech, R., Rozanski, K., Tuthorn, M., Glaser, B., Greule, M., Keppler, F., Huang, Y., Zech, W., Zech,  
2343 M., 2017. Late Quaternary relative humidity changes from Mt. Kilimanjaro, based on a coupled  $^2\text{H}$ - $^{18}\text{O}$   
2344 biomarker paleohygrometer approach. *Quaternary International* 438, Part B, 116-130.
- 2345 Heslop, D., Langereis, C.G., Dekkers, M.J., 2000. A new astronomical timescale for the loess deposits of  
2346 Northern China. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 184, 125–139.
- 2347 Hesse, P.P., McTainsh, G.H., 2003. Australian dust deposits: modern processes and the Quaternary  
2348 record. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 22, 2007–2035.
- 2349 Ho, P., 1976. *The Cradle of the East: An enquiry into the indigenous origins of techniques and ideas of*  
2350 *Neolithic and Early Historic China 5000-1000 BC*. Chinese University of Hong Kong Press, Hong Kong.
- 2351 Höfle, C., Ping, C.-L., 1996. Properties and soil development of late- Pleistocene paleosols from Seward  
2352 Peninsula, northwest Alaska. *Geoderma* 71, 219–243.
- 2353 Höfle, C., Edwards, M.E., Hopkins, D.M., and Mann, D.H., 2000. The full-glacial environment of the  
2354 northern Seward Peninsula, Alaska, reconstructed from the 21,500-year-old Kitluk paleosol. *Quaternary*  
2355 *Research* 53, 143-153.
- 2356 Hopkins, D.M., 1963. *Geology of the Imuruk Lake area, Seward Peninsula, Alaska*. U.S. Geological Survey  
2357 *Bulletin* 1141-C.

- 2358 Hu, J., Yang, X., 2016. Geochemical and geomorphological evidence for the provenance of the eolian  
2359 deposits in the Badain Jaran Desert, northwestern China. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 131, 179-192.
- 2360 Huijzer, A.S., 1993. Cryogenic microfabrics and macrostructures: interrelations, processes and  
2361 paleoclimatic significance. PhD Thesis, Vrije Universiteit, Amsterdam, 245 pp.
- 2362 Hunt, R.M., 1990. Taphonomy and sedimentology of Arikaree (lower Miocene) fluvial, eolian, and  
2363 lacustrine paleoenvironments, Nebraska and Wyoming: a paleobiota entombed in fine-grained  
2364 volcanoclastic rocks, In: Lockley, M.G., Rice, A. (Eds.), *Volcanism and fossil biotas*. Geological Society of  
2365 America, Special Paper 244, Boulder, Colorado, pp. 69-112.
- 2366 Ijmker, J., Stauch, G., Dietze, E., Hartmann, K., Diekmann, B., Lockot, G., Opitz, S., Wünnemann, B.,  
2367 Lehmkuhl, F., 2012. Characterisation of transport process and sedimentary deposits by statistical end-  
2368 member mixing analysis of terrestrial sediments in the Donggi Cona lake catchment, NE Tibet Plateau.  
2369 *Sedimentary Geology* 281, 166-179.
- 2370 Imbrie, J., Imbrie, J.Z., 1980. Modeling the Climatic Response to Orbital Variations. *Science* 207, 943–  
2371 953.
- 2372 Indorante, S.J., 1998. Introspection of natric soil genesis on the loess-covered till plain in south central  
2373 Illinois. *Quaternary International* 51, 41-42.
- 2374 Iriondo M., 1990. Map of the South American plains – Its present state. *Quaternary of South America*  
2375 *and Antarctic Peninsula*. Vol. 6. pp. 297–308.
- 2376 Iriondo, M.H., Kröhling, D.M., 2007. Non-classical types of loess. *Sedimentary Geology* 202, 352-368.
- 2377 Jacobs, P.M., Knox, J.C., 1994. Provenance and petrology of a long-term Pleistocene depositional  
2378 sequence in Wisconsin's Driftless Area. *Catena* 22, 49-68.
- 2379 Jacobs, P.M., Mason, J.A., Hanson, P.R., 2012. Loess mantle spatial variability and soil horizonation,  
2380 southern Wisconsin, USA. *Quaternary International* 265, 42-53.



- 2381 Janh, B., Gallet, S., Han, J., 2001. Geochemistry of the Xining, Xifeng and Jixian sections, Loess Plateau of  
2382 China: eolian dust provenance and paleosol evolution during the last 140 ka. *Chemical Geology* 178, 71-  
2383 94.
- 2384 Jensen, B.J.L., Reyes, A.V. Froese, D.G., Stone, D.B., 2013. The Palisades is a key reference site for the  
2385 middle Pleistocene of eastern Beringia: new evidence from paleomagnetism and regional  
2386 tephrostratigraphy. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 63, 91-108.
- 2387 Jensen, B.J.L., Evans, M.E., Froese, D.G., Kravchinsky, V.A., 2016. 150,000 years of loess accumulation in  
2388 central Alaska. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 135, 1-23.
- 2389 Jia, G., Rao, Z., Zhang, J., Li, Z., Chen, F., 2013. Tetraether biomarker records from a loess-paleosol  
2390 sequence in the western Chinese Loess Plateau. *Frontiers in Microbiology* 4,  
2391 doi:10.3389/fmicb.2013.00199.
- 2392 Jiang, W., Cheng, Y., Yang, X., Yang, S., 2013. Chinese Loess Plateau vegetation since the Last Glacial  
2393 Maximum and its implications for vegetation restoration. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 50, 440–448.
- 2394 Jiang, W., Yang, X., Cheng, Y., 2014. Spatial patterns of vegetation and climate on the Chinese Loess  
2395 Plateau since the Last Glacial Maximum. *Quaternary International* 334-335, 52–60.
- 2396 Jipa, D. C., 2014. The conceptual sedimentary model of the Lower Danube loess basin: Sedimentogenetic  
2397 implications. *Quaternary International* 351, 14-24.
- 2398 Johnson, W.C., Willey, K.L., 2000. Isotopic and rock magnetic expression of environmental change at the  
2399 Pleistocene-Holocene transition in the central Great Plains. *Quaternary International* 67, 89-106.
- 2400 Johnson, W.C., Willey, K.L., Mason, J.A., May, D.W., 2007. Stratigraphy and environmental  
2401 reconstruction at the middle Wisconsin Gilman Canyon Formation type locality, Buzzard's Roost,  
2402 southwestern Nebraska, USA. *Quaternary Research* 67, 474-486.
- 2403 Kasse, C., 1993. Periglacial environments and climate development during the Early Pleistocene Tiglian  
2404 stage (Beerse Glacial) in northern Belgium. *Geologie en Mijnbouw* 72, 107-123.

- 2405 Kasse, C., 1997. Cold-Climate aeolian sand-sheet formation in North-Western Europe (c. 14-12.4 ka): a  
2406 response to permafrost degradation and increased aridity. *Permafrost and Periglacial Processes* 8, 295-  
2407 311.
- 2408 Kasse, C., 1999. Late Pleniglacial and Late Glacial aeolian phases in The Netherlands. In: Schirmer (ed.)  
2409 "Dunes and fossil soils". *GeoArchaeoRhein* 3, 61-82.
- 2410 Kasse, C., 2002. Sandy aeolian deposits and environments and their relation to climate during the Last  
2411 Glacial Maximum and Lateglacial in northwest and central Europe. *Progress in Physical Geography* 26,  
2412 507–532.
- 2413 Kasse, C., Vandenberghe, D., De Corte, F., Van den Haute, P., 2007. Late Weichselian fluvio-aeolian sands  
2414 and coversands of the type locality Grubbenvorst (southern Netherlands): sedimentary environments,  
2415 climate record and age. *Journal of Quaternary Science* 22, 695–708.
- 2416 Karrow, P.F., McAndrews, J.H., Miller, B.B., Morgan, A.V., Seymour, K.L., White, O.L., 2001. Illinoian to  
2417 Late Wisconsinan stratigraphy at Woodbridge, Ontario. *Canadian Journal of Earth Science* 38: 921–942.
- 2418 Kaufman, D.S., Manley, W.F., 1998. A new procedure for determining D/L amino acid ratios in fossils  
2419 using reverse phase liquid chromatography. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 17, 987-1000.
- 2420 Kaufman, D.S., Manley, W.F., Ager, T.A., Axford, Y., Balascio, N.L., Begét, J.E., Brigham-Grette, J., Briner,  
2421 J.P., Bundtzen, T.K., Carraara, P., Hamilton, T.D., Lubinski, D.J., Reger, R.D., Schmoll, H.R., Thorson, R.M.,  
2422 Waythomas, C.F., Weber, F.R., Werner, A., Wilson, F.H., 2004. Pleistocene maximum and late  
2423 Wisconsinan glacier extents across Alaska, U.S.A. In: Ehlers, J., Gibbard, P.L., eds., *Quaternary*  
2424 *Glaciations-Extent and Chronology, Part II*. Amsterdam, Elsevier, *Developments in Quaternary Science* 2,  
2425 pp. 9-27.
- 2426 Kehl, M., Sahvati, R., Ahmadi, H., Frechen, M., Skowronek, A., 2005. Loess paleosol-sequences along a  
2427 climatic gradient in Northern Iran. *Eiszeitalter und Gegenwart* 55, 149-173.

- 2428 Kehrwald, N.M., McCoy, W.D., Thibeault, J., Burns, S.J., Oches, E.A., 2010. Paleoclimatic implications of  
2429 the spatial patterns of modern and LGM European land-snail shell  $\delta^{18}O$ . *Quaternary Research* 74, 166-  
2430 176.
- 2431 Kleiss, H.J., 1973. Loess distribution along the Illinois soil-development sequence. *Soil Science* 115, 194-  
2432 198.
- 2433 Koloszar, L., 2010. The thickest and the most complete loess sequence in the Carpathian basin: the  
2434 borehole Udvari-2A. *Open Geosciences* 2, 165-174.
- 2435 Koppes, M., Gillespie, A.R., Burke, R.M., Thompson, S.C., Stone, J., 2008. Late Quaternary glaciation in  
2436 the Kyrgyz Tien Shan. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 27, 846-866.
- 2437 Koster, E., 1988. Ancient and modern cold-climate aeolian sand deposition. *Journal of Quaternary*  
2438 *Science* 3, 69-83.
- 2439 Kozarski, S., 1990. Pleni-and Late Vistulian aeolian phenomena in Poland : new occurrences,  
2440 palaeoenvironmental and stratigraphic interpretations. *Acta Geographica Debrecina* 1987-1988, 26-27,  
2441 31-45.
- 2442 Kruk, J., Milisauskas, S., 1999. The Rise and Fall of Neolithic Societies [In Polish]. Polish Academy of  
2443 Sciences, Cracow.
- 2444 Kruk, J., Alexadrowicz, S., Milisauskas, S., Śnieszko, Z., 1996. Environmental Changes and Settlement on  
2445 the Loess Uplands [In Polish]. Polish Academy of Sciences, Cracow.
- 2446 Kukla, G.J., 1975. Loess stratigraphy of Central Europe, In: After the Australopithecines, Butzer, K.W.,  
2447 Isaac, L.I. (Eds). Mouton Publishers, The Hague, pp. 99-187.
- 2448 Kukla, G., 1977. Pleistocene land-sea correlations. 1. Europe. *Earth-Science Reviews* 13, 307-374.
- 2449 Kukla, G., 1987. Loess stratigraphy in central China. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 6, 191-219.

- 2450 Kukla, G., An, Z., 1989. Loess stratigraphy in Central China. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,*  
2451 *Palaeoecology* 72, 203-225.
- 2452 Kukla, G., Heller, F., Liu, X., Xu, T., Liu, T., An, Z., 1988. Pleistocene climates in China dated by magnetic  
2453 susceptibility. *Geology*, 16(9), 811-814.
- 2454 LaGarry, H.E., 1998. Lithostratigraphic revision and redescription of the Brule Formation (White River  
2455 Group) of northwestern Nebraska,, In: Terry, D.O., Jr, LaGarry, H.E., Hunt, R.M., Jr (Eds.), *Depositional*  
2456 *Environments, Lithostratigraphy, and Biostratigraphy of the White River and Arikaree Groups (Late*  
2457 *Eocene-Early Miocene, North America)*. Geological Society of America Special Paper 325, Boulder,  
2458 Colorado, pp. 63-91.
- 2459 Lagroix, F., Banerjee, S. K., 2004. The regional and temporal significance of primary aeolian magnetic  
2460 fabrics preserved in Alaskan loess. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 225(3), 379-395.
- 2461 Lambert, F., Delmonte, B., Petit, J. R., Bigler, M., Kaufmann, P. R., Hutterli, M. A., Stocker, T. F., Ruth, U.,  
2462 Steffensen, J. P., Maggi, V., 2008. Dust-climate couplings over the past 800000 years from the EPICA  
2463 Dome C ice core. *Nature*, 452, 616–619.
- 2464 Laskar, J., Robutel, P., Joutel, F., Gastineau, M., Correia, A.C.M., Levrard, B., 2004. A long-term numerical  
2465 solution for the insolation quantities of the Earth. *Astronomy Astrophysics* 428, 261–285.
- 2466 Lautridou, J.-P., 1981. Lithostratigraphie et chronostratigraphie des loess de Haute Normandie. In: Pécsi,  
2467 M. (Ed.), *Studies on Loess. Acta Geol. Acad. Sciences Hungaricae* 1979, 22, 1-4, 125-132.
- 2468 Lautridou, J.-P., Sommé, J., 1981. L'extension des niveaux repères périglaciaires et grandes fentes de gel  
2469 de la stratigraphie du Pleistocène Récent de la France du Nord-Ouest. *Biuletyn Peryglacjalny* 28, 179-  
2470 185.
- 2471 Lautridou J.P., Sommé J., Jamagne M., 1984. Sedimentological, mineralogical and geochemical  
2472 characteristics of the loess of North-Western France. In: Pécsi, M. (ed.) *Lithology and Stratigraphy of*  
2473 *Loess and Paleosols*. Geographical Research Institute of the Hungarian Academy of Science, Budapest,  
2474 121-132.

- 2475 Lea, P.D., 1990. Pleistocene periglacial eolian deposits in southwestern Alaska: sedimentary facies and  
2476 depositional processes. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology* 60, 582-591.
- 2477 Lea, P.D., Waythomas, C.F., 1990. Late-Pleistocene eolian sand sheets in Alaska. *Quaternary Research*  
2478 34, 269-281.
- 2479 Leigh, D.S., 1994. Roxana Silt of the Upper Mississippi Valley: Lithology, source, and paleoenvironment.  
2480 *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 106, 430-442.
- 2481 Leigh, D.S., Knox, J.C., 1994. Loess of the Upper Mississippi Valley Driftless Area. *Quaternary Research*  
2482 42, 30-40.
- 2483 Lehmkuhl, F., Haselein, F., 2000. Quaternary paleoenvironmental change on the Tibetan Plateau and  
2484 adjacent areas (Western China and Western Mongolia). *Quaternary International* 65, 121-145.
- 2485 Lehmkuhl, F., Hilgers, A., Fries, S., Hülle, D., Schlütz, F., Shumilovskikh, L., Felauer, T., Protze, J., 2011.  
2486 Holocene geomorphological processes and soil development as indicator for environmental change  
2487 around Karakorum, Upper Orkhon Valley (Central Mongolia). *Catena* 87, 31-44.
- 2488 Lehmkuhl, F., Schulte, P., Zhao, H., Hülle, D., Protze, J., Stauch, G., 2014. Timing and spatial distribution  
2489 of loess and loess-like sediments in the mountain areas of the northeastern Tibetan Plateau. *Catena* 117,  
2490 23-33.
- 2491 Lehmkuhl, F., Zens, J., Krauß, L., Schulte, P., Kels, H., 2016. Loess-paleosol sequences at the northern  
2492 European loess-belt in Germany: distribution, geomorphology and stratigraphy. *Quaternary Science*  
2493 *Reviews* 153: 11-30.
- 2494 Leonard, A.B., Frye, J.C., 1960. Wisconsinan molluscan faunas of the Illinois Valley region. *Illinois*  
2495 *Geological Survey Circular* 304, 32 p.
- 2496 Li, B., Li, S.-H., 2012. Luminescence dating of Chinese loess beyond 130 ka using the non-fading signal  
2497 from K-feldspar. *Quaternary Geochronology* 10, 24–31.

- 2498 Li, F., Wu, N., Pei, Y., Hao, Q., Rousseau, D-D. 2006. Wind-blown origin of Dongwan late Miocene–  
2499 Pliocene dust sequence documented by land snail record in western Chinese Loess Plateau. *Geology* 34,  
2500 405-408.
- 2501 Li, Y., Yang, S., Wang, X., Hu, J., Cui, L., Huang, X., Jiang, W., 2016a. Leaf wax n-alkane distributions in  
2502 Chinese loess since the Last Glacial Maximum and implications for paleoclimate. *Quaternary*  
2503 *International* 399, 190–197.
- 2504 Li, Y., Song, Y., Chen, X., Li, J., Mamadjanov, Y., Aminov, J., 2016b. Geochemical composition of Tajikistan  
2505 loess and its provenance implications. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 446, 186-  
2506 194.
- 2507 Liang, Y., Yang, T. B., Velichko, A. A., Zeng, B., Shi, P. H., Wang, L. D., Chen, Y., 2016. Paleoclimatic record  
2508 from Chumbur-Kosa section in Sea of Azov region since Marine Isotope Stage 11. *Journal of Mountain*  
2509 *Science* 13, 985-999.
- 2510 Licht, A., Pullen, A., Kapp, P., Abell, J., Gieser, N., 2016. Eolian cannibalism: reworked loess and fluvial  
2511 sediment as the main sources of the Chinese Loess Plateau. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 128,  
2512 944-956.
- 2513 Lisiecki, L. E., M. E. Raymo., 2005. A Pliocene-Pleistocene stack of 57 globally distributed benthic  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$   
2514 records, *Paleoceanography*, 20, PA1003.
- 2515 Litaor, M.I., 1987. The influence of eolian dust on the genesis of alpine soils in the Front Range,  
2516 Colorado. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 51, 142-147.
- 2517 Liu, C.-Q., Masuda, A., Okada, A., Yabuki, S., Zhang, J., Fan, Z.-L., 1993. A geochemical study of loess and  
2518 desert sand in northern China: implications for continental crust weathering and composition. *Chemical*  
2519 *Geology* 106, 359-374.
- 2520 Liu, J., Murray, A.S., Buylaert, J.-P., Jain, M., Chen, J., Lu, Y., 2016. Stability of fine-grained TT-OSL and  
2521 post-IR IRSL signals from a c. 1 Ma sequence of aeolian and lacustrine deposits from the Nihewan Basin  
2522 (northern China). *Boreas* 45, 703-714.

- 2523 Liu, Q. S., A. P. Roberts, J. C. Larrasoana, S. K. Banerjee, Y. Guyodo, L. Tauxe, F. Oldfield, 2012.  
2524 Environmental magnetism: Principles and applications. *Reviews of Geophysics* 50, RG4002.
- 2525 Liu, T.S., 1966. Composition and Texture of Loess. Science Press, Beijing.
- 2526 Liu, T. S, 1985. Loess and Environment. China Ocean Press, Beijing 1-106.
- 2527 Liu, T., Ding, Z., 1998. Chinese loess and the paleomonsoon. *Annual Review of Earth and Planetary*  
2528 *Sciences* 26, 111–145.
- 2529 Liu, W., Huang, Y., 2005. Compound specific D/H ratios and molecular distributions of higher plant leaf  
2530 waxes as novel paleoenvironmental indicators in the Chinese Loess Plateau. *Organic Geochemistry*, 36,  
2531 851-860.
- 2532 Liu, W., Sun, J. 2012. High-resolution anisotropy of magnetic susceptibility record in the central Chinese  
2533 Loess Plateau and its paleoenvironment implications. *Science China Earth Science* 55(3), 488–494.
- 2534 Liu, W., Huang, Y., An, Z., Clemens, S.C., Li, L., Prell, W.L., Ning, Y., 2005. Summer monsoon intensity  
2535 controls C<sub>4</sub>/C<sub>3</sub> plant abundance during the last 35 ka in the Chinese Loess Plateau: Carbon isotope  
2536 evidence from bulk organic matter and individual leaf waxes. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,*  
2537 *Palaeoecology* 220, 243-254.
- 2538 Liu, W., Yang, H., Sun, Y., Wang, X., 2011.  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  Values of loess total carbonate: A sensitive proxy for Asian  
2539 summer monsoon in arid northwestern margin of the Chinese loess plateau. *Chemical Geology* 284,  
2540 317–322.
- 2541 Liu, X, 2010. The Silk Road in World History. Oxford University Press.
- 2542 Lorenzo, F., Mehl A., Zárate M., 2017. Dinámica fluvial y sedimentología del humedal Bañados del Atuel,  
2543 provincia de La Pampa, Argentina ACTAS XX Congreso Geológico Argentino, San Miguel de Tucumán, 91-  
2544 93.
- 2545 Lu, H., An, Z., 1998. Paleoclimatic significance of grain size of loess-palaeosol deposit in Chinese Loess  
2546 Plateau. *Science in China* 41D, 626-631.



- 2547 Lu, H., Stevens, T., Yi, S., and Sun, X., 2006. An erosional hiatus in Chinese loess sequences revealed by  
2548 closely spaced optical dating. *Chinese Science Bulletin* 51, 2253-2259.
- 2549 Lu, H.Y., Wu, N.Q., Liu, K.B., Jiang, H., Liu, T.S., 2007. Phytoliths as quantitative indicators for the  
2550 reconstruction of past environmental conditions in China II: palaeoenvironmental reconstruction in the  
2551 Loess Plateau. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 26, 759–772.
- 2552 Luehmann, M.D., Schaetzl, R.J., Miller, B.A., Bigsby, M., 2013. Thin, pedoturbated and locally sourced  
2553 loess in the western Upper Peninsula of Michigan. *Aeolian Research* 8, 85-100.
- 2554 Luehmann, M.D., Peter, B., Connallon, C.B., Schaetzl, R.J., Smidt, S.J., Liu, W., Kincare, K., Walkowiak,  
2555 T.A., Thorlund, E., Holler, M.S., 2016. Loamy, two-storied soils on the outwash plains of southwestern  
2556 Lower Michigan: Pedoturbation of loess with the underlying sand. *Annals of the Association of American*  
2557 *Geographers* 106, 551-571.
- 2558 Maat, P.B., Johnson, W.C., 1996. Thermoluminescence and new C-14 age estimates for late Quaternary  
2559 loesses in southwestern Nebraska. *Geomorphology* 17, 115-128.
- 2560 Machalett, B., Oches, E.A., Frechen, M., Zöller, L., Hambach, U., Mavlyanova, N.G., Markovic, S.B.,  
2561 Endlicher, W., 2008. Aeolian dust dynamics in Central Asia during the Pleistocene: driven by the long-  
2562 term migration, seasonality and permanency of the Asiatic polar front. *Geophysics, Geochemistry and*  
2563 *Geosystems* 9, Q08Q09.
- 2564 Maher, B. A., 2011. The magnetic properties of Quaternary aeolian dusts and sediments, and their  
2565 palaeoclimatic significance. *Aeolian Research*, 3(2), 87-144.
- 2566 Maher, B. A., 2016. Palaeoclimatic records of the loess/palaeosol sequences of the Chinese Loess  
2567 Plateau. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 154, 23-84.
- 2568 Maher, B.A., Thompson, R., 1992. Paleoclimatic significance of the mineral magnetic record of the  
2569 Chinese loess and paleosols. *Quaternary Research* 37, 155–170.

- 2570 Mancini, M. V., Paez M. M., Prieto, A. R., Stutz S., Tonello M., Vilanova I., 2005. Mid-Holocene climatic  
2571 variability reconstruction from pollen records (32°-52°S, Argentina). *Quaternary International* 132, 47-  
2572 59.
- 2573 Manikowska, B., 1994. Etat des études des processus éoliens dans la région de Lodz (Pologne centrale).  
2574 *Biuletyn Peryglacjalny* 33, 107-131.
- 2575 Markewich, H.W., Wysocki, D.A., Pavich, M.J., Rutledge, E.M., Millard, H.T., Rich, F.J., Maat, P.B., Rubin,  
2576 M., McGeehin, J.P., 1998. Paleopedology plus TL, Be-10, and C-14 dating as tools in stratigraphic and  
2577 paleoclimatic investigations, Mississippi River Valley, USA. *Quaternary International* 51-2, 143-167.
- 2578 Marković, S.B., Oches, E.A., Sümegi, P., Jovanovic, M., Gaudenyi, T., 2006. An introduction to the Middle  
2579 and Upper Pleistocene loess-paleosol sequence at Ruma brickyard, Vojvodina, Serbia. *Quaternary*  
2580 *International* 149, 80-86.
- 2581 Marković, S.B., Oches, E.A., McCoy, W.D., Gaudenyi, T., Frechen, M. 2007. Malacological and  
2582 sedimentological evidence for “warm” climate from the Irig loess sequence (Vojvodina, Serbia).  
2583 *Geophysics, Geochemistry and Geosystems* 8, p. Q09008.
- 2584 Marković, S.B. Bokhorst, M, Vandenberghe, J., Oches, E.A., Zöller, L., McCoy, W.D., Gaudenyi, T.,  
2585 Jovanović, M., Hambach, U., Machalet, B., 2008. Late Pleistocene loess-paleosol sequences in the  
2586 Vojvodina region, North Serbia. *Journal of Quaternary Science* 23, 73-84.
- 2587 Marković, S.B., Hambach, U., Catto, N., Jovanović, M., Buggle, B., Machalet, B., Zöller, L., Glaser, B.,  
2588 Frechen, M., 2009. Middle and Late Pleistocene loess sequences at Batajnica, Vojvodina, Serbia.  
2589 *Quaternary International* 198, 255-266.
- 2590 Marković, S. B., Hambach, U., Stevens, T., Kukla, G.J., Heller, F., William D. McCoy, W.D., Oches, E.A.,  
2591 Buggle, B., Zöller, L., 2011. The last million years recorded at the Stari Slankamen loess-palaeosol  
2592 sequence: revised chronostratigraphy and long-term environmental trends. *Quaternary Science Reviews*  
2593 30, 1142-1154.

- 2594 Marković, S.B., Stevens, T., Kukla, G.J., Hambach, U., Fitzsimmons, K.E., Gibbard, P., Buggle, B., Zech, M.,  
2595 Guo, Z., Hao, Q., Wu, H., O'Hara Dhand, K., Smalley, I.J., Újvári, G., Sümegi, P., Timar-Gabor, A., Veres, D.,  
2596 Sirocko, F., Vasiljević, D.A., Jary, Z., Svensson, A., Jović, V., Lehmkuhl, F., Kovács, J., Svirčev, Z., 2015.  
2597 Danube loess stratigraphy - Towards a pan-European loess stratigraphic model. *Earth-Science Reviews*  
2598 148, 228–258.
- 2599 Marković, S.B., Fitzsimmons, K.E., Sprafke, T., Gavrilovic, D., Smalley, I.J., Jovic, V., Svirčev, Z., Gavrilov,  
2600 M.B., Bešlin, M., 2016. The history of Danube loess research. *Quaternary International* 399, 86-99.
- 2601 Martignier, L., Nussbaumer, M., Adatte, T., Gobat, J.-M., Verrecchia, E.P., 2015. Assessment of a locally-  
2602 sourced loess system in Europe: The Swiss Jura Mountains. *Aeolian Research* 18, 11-21.
- 2603 Marshak, B.I., 2003. The Archaeology of Sogdiana. *The Silk Road* 1 (2), 2 -8 .
- 2604 Mason, J.A., Jacobs, P.M., Hanson, P.R., Miao, X.D., Goble, R.J., 2003. Sources and paleoclimatic  
2605 significance of Holocene Bignell Loess, Central Great Plains, USA. *Quaternary Research* 60, 330-339.
- 2606 Mason, J.A., Joeckel, R.M., Bettis, E.A., III, 2007. Middle to Late Pleistocene loess record in eastern  
2607 Nebraska, USA, and implications for the unique nature of Oxygen Isotope Stage 2. *Quaternary Science*  
2608 *Reviews* 26, 773-792.
- 2609 Mason, J.A., Miao, X.D., Hanson, P.R., Johnson, W.C., Jacobs, P.M., Goble, R.J., 2008. Loess record of the  
2610 Pleistocene-Holocene transition on the northern and central Great Plains, USA. *Quaternary Science*  
2611 *Reviews* 27, 1772-1783.
- 2612 Matasova, G., Petrovský, E., Jordanova, N., Zykina, V., Kapika, A., 2001. Magnetic study of Late  
2613 Pleistocene loess/palaeosol sections from Siberia: palaeoenvironmental implications. *Geophysical*  
2614 *Journal International* 147, 367-380.
- 2615 Matthews, N.E., Vasquez, J.A., Calvert, A.T., 2015. Age of the Lava Creek supereruption and magma  
2616 chamber assembly at Yellowstone based on <sup>40</sup>Ar/<sup>39</sup>Ar and U-Pb dating of sanidine and zircon crystals.  
2617 *Geochemistry Geophysics Geosystems* 16, 2508-2528.

- 2618 McDowell, P.F., Edwards, M.E., 2001. Evidence of Quaternary climatic variations in a sequence of loess  
2619 and related deposits at Birch Creek, Alaska: implications for the Stage 5 climatic chronology. *Quaternary*  
2620 *Science Reviews* 20, 63-76.
- 2621 McLennan, S.M., 2001. Relationships between the trace element composition of sedimentary rocks and  
2622 upper continental crust. *Geochemistry, Geophysics, Geosystems* 2, 2000GC000109.
- 2623 McTainsh, G., 1987. Desert loess in Northern Nigeria. *Zeitschrift für Geomorphologie*. N. F. 31, 145-165.
- 2624 Meszner, S., Kreutzer, S., Fuchs, M., Faust, D., 2014. Identifying depositional and pedogenetic controls of  
2625 Late Pleistocene loess-palaeosol sequences (Saxony, Germany) by combined grain size and microscopic  
2626 analyses. *Zeitschrift für Geomorphologie* 58, Suppl. 3, 63-90.
- 2627 Miao, X.D., Mason, J.A., Johnson, W.C., Wang, H., 2007. High-resolution proxy record of Holocene  
2628 climate from a loess section in Southwestern Nebraska, USA. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology*  
2629 *Palaeoecology* 245, 368-381.
- 2630 Miller, B.B., Graham, R.W., Morgan, A.V., Norton, G.M., McCoy, W.D., Palmer, D.F., Smith, A.J., Pilny, J.J.,  
2631 1994. A biota associated with Matuyama-age sediments in west-central Illinois. *Quaternary Research* 41,  
2632 350–365.
- 2633 Moine, O., 2014. Weichselian Upper Pleniglacial environmental variability in north-western Europe  
2634 reconstructed from terrestrial mollusc faunas and its relationship with the presence/absence of human  
2635 settlements. *Quaternary International* 337, 90–113.
- 2636 Moine, O., Rousseau, D.-D., Jolly, D., Vianey-Liaud, M., 2002. Paleoclimatic reconstruction using mutual  
2637 climatic range on terrestrial mollusks. *Quaternary Research* 57, 162-172.
- 2638 Moine, O., Antoine, P., Hatté, C., Landais, A., Mathieu, J.C., Prud'homme, C., and Rousseau, D., 2017.  
2639 The impact of Last Glacial climate variability in west-European loess revealed by radiocarbon dating of  
2640 fossil earthworm granules. *PNAS* 114, 6209–6214.

- 2641 Mücher, H., Vreeken, W., 1981. (Re)deposition of loess in southern Limburg. The Netherlands. II.  
2642 Micromorphology of the lower silt loam complex and comparison with deposits produced under  
2643 laboratory conditions. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*, 6, 355-363.
- 2644 Muhs, D.R., 2013a. Loess and its Geomorphic, Stratigraphic, and Paleoclimatic Significance in the  
2645 Quaternary, in: *Treatise on Geomorphology*. Academic Press, San Diego, pp. 149–183.
- 2646 Muhs, D.R., 2013b. The geologic records of dust in the Quaternary. *Aeolian Research* 9, 3-48.
- 2647 Muhs, D.R., Benedict, J.B. 2006. Eolian additions to late Quaternary alpine soils, Indian Peaks Wilderness  
2648 Area, Colorado Front Range. *Arctic, Antarctic and Alpine Research* 38, 120-130.
- 2649 Muhs, D.R., Bettis, E.A. III., 2000. Geochemical variations in Peoria Loess of western Iowa indicate  
2650 paleowinds of midcontinental North America during last glaciation. *Quaternary Research* 53, 49-61.
- 2651 Muhs, D.R., Bettis, E.A. III, 2003. Quaternary Loess-Paleosol Sequences as Examples of Climate-driven  
2652 Sedimentary Extremes. *Geological Society of America Special Paper* 370, 53-74.
- 2653 Muhs, D.R., Budahn, J.R., 2006. Geochemical evidence for the origin of late Quaternary loess in central  
2654 Alaska. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences* 43, 323-337.
- 2655 Muhs, D.R., Bettis, E.A. III, Been, J., McGeehin, J., 2001. Impact of climate and parent material on  
2656 chemical weathering in loess-derived soils of the Mississippi River Valley. *Soil Science Society of America*  
2657 *Journal* 65, 1761-1777.
- 2658 Muhs, D.R., Ager, T.A., Been, J., Bradbury, J.P., Dean, W.E., 2003a. A late Quaternary record of eolian silt  
2659 deposition in a maar lake, St. Michael Island, western Alaska. *Quaternary Research* 60, 110-122.
- 2660 Muhs, D.R., Ager, T.A., Bettis, E.A., III, McGeehin, J., Been, J.M., Begét, J.E., Pavich, M.J., Stafford, T.W.,  
2661 Jr., Stevens, D.S.P., 2003b. Stratigraphy and paleoclimatic significance of late Quaternary loess-paleosol  
2662 sequences of the last interglacial-glacial cycle in central Alaska. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 22, 1947-  
2663 1986.

- 2664 Muhs, D.R., McGeehin, J.P., Beann, J., Fisher, E., 2004. Holocene loess deposition and soil formation as  
2665 competing processes, Matanuska Valley, southern Alaska. Quaternary Research 61, 265-276.
- 2666 Muhs, D.R., Budahn, J., Reheis, M., Beann, J., Skipp, G., Fisher, E., 2007. Airborne dust transport to the  
2667 eastern Pacific Ocean off southern California: Evidence from San Clemente Island. Journal of Geophysical  
2668 Research, 112, D13203, doi:10.1029/2006JD007577.
- 2669 Muhs, D.R., Bettis, E.A., III, Aleinikoff, J.N., McGeehin, J.P., Beann, J., Skipp, G., Marshall, B.D., Roberts,  
2670 H.M., Johnson, W.C., Benton, R., 2008a. Origin and paleoclimatic significance of late Quaternary loess in  
2671 Nebraska: Evidence from stratigraphy, chronology, sedimentology, and geochemistry. Geological Society  
2672 of America Bulletin 120, 1378-1407.
- 2673 Muhs, D.R., Ager, T.A., Skipp, G., Beann, J., Budahn, J.R., McGeehin, J.P., 2008b. Paleoclimatic  
2674 significance of chemical weathering in loess-derived paleosols of subarctic central Alaska. Arctic,  
2675 Antarctic, and Alpine Research 40, 396-411.
- 2676 Muhs, D.R., Budahn, J., Johnson, D.L., Rehis, M., Beann, J., Skipp, G., Fisher, E., Jones, J.A., 2008c.  
2677 Geochemical evidence for airborne dust additions to soils in Channel Islands National Park, California.  
2678 Geological Society of America Bulletin 120, 106-126.
- 2679 Muhs, D.R., Bettis, E.A., III, Roberts, H.M., Harlan, S.S., Paces, J.B., Reynolds, R.L., 2013a. Chronology and  
2680 provenance of last-glacial (Peoria) loess in western Iowa and paleoclimatic implications. Quaternary  
2681 Science Reviews 80, 468-481.
- 2682 Muhs, D.R., Budahn, J.R., McGeehin, J.P., Bettis, E.A. III, Skipp, G., Paces, J.B., Wheeler, E.A., 2013b.  
2683 Loess origin, transport, and deposition over the past 10,000 years, Wrangell-St. Elias National Park,  
2684 Alaska: Aeolian Research 11, 85-99.
- 2685 Muhs, D.R., Roskin, J., Tsoar, H., Skipp, G., Budahn, J.R., Sneh, A., Porat, N., Stanley, J.-D., Katra, I.,  
2686 Blumberg, D.G., 2013c. Origin of the Sinai–Negev erg, Egypt and Israel: mineralogical and geochemical  
2687 evidence for the importance of the Nile and sea level history. Quaternary Science Reviews 69, 28-48.

- 2688 Muhs, D.R., Budahn, J.R., Skipp, G.L., McGeehin, J.P., 2016. Geochemical evidence for seasonal controls  
2689 on the transportation of Holocene loess, Matanuska Valley, southern Alaska, USA. *Aeolian Research* 21,  
2690 61-73.
- 2691 Muhs, D.R., Pigati, J.S., Budahn, J.R., Skipp, G.L., Bettis, E.A. III, Jensen, B., 2018. Origin of last-glacial  
2692 loess in the western Yukon-Tanana Upland, central Alaska, U.S.A. *Quaternary Research*: this issue.
- 2693 Munroe, J.S., Attwood, E.C., O’Keefe, S.S., Quackenbush, P.J.M., 2015. Eolian deposition in the alpine  
2694 zone of the Uinta Mountains, Utah, USA. *Catena* 124, 119-129.
- 2695 Nash, T.A., Conroy, J.L., Grimley, D.A., Guenther, W.R., Curry, B.B., 2017. Episodic deposition of Illinois  
2696 Valley Peoria Silt in association with Lake Michigan Lobe fluctuations during the last glacial maximum.  
2697 *Quaternary Research*, 1-17.
- 2698 Nawrocki, J., Polechonska, O., Boguckij, A., Lanczont, M., 2006. Palaeowind directions recorded in the  
2699 youngest loess in Poland and western Ukraine as derived from anisotropy of magnetic susceptibility  
2700 measurements. *Boreas* 35, 266-271.
- 2701 Necula, C., Dimofte, D., Panaiotu, C., 2015. Rock magnetism of a loess-palaeosol sequence from the  
2702 western Black Sea shore (Romania). *Geophysical Journal International* 202, 1733–1748.
- 2703 Nekola, J.C., Coles, B.F., 2010. Pupillid land snails of eastern North America. *American Malacological*  
2704 *Bulletin* 28, 29-57.
- 2705 Nelson, M.S., Rittenour, T.M., 2015. Using grain-size characteristics to model soil water content:  
2706 Application to dose-rate calculation for luminescence dating. *Radiation Measurements* 81, 142-149.
- 2707 Nie, J., Stevens T., Rittner, M., Stockli, D., Garzanti, E., Limonta, M., Bird, A., Andò, S., Vermeesch, P.,  
2708 Saylor, J., Lu, H., Breecker, D., Hu, X., Liu, S., Resentini, A., Vezzoli, G., Peng, W., Carter, A., Ji, S., Pan, B.,  
2709 2015. Loess Plateau storage of Northeastern Tibetan Plateau-derived Yellow River sediment. *Nature*  
2710 *Communications* 6, 1-10.

- 2711 North Greenland Ice Core Project Members, Andersen, K.K., Azuma, N., Barnola, J.-M., Bigler, M.,  
2712 Biscaye, P., Caillon, N., Chappellaz, J., Clausen, H.B., Dahl-Jensen, D., Fischer, H., others, 2004. High-  
2713 resolution record of Northern Hemisphere climate extending into the last interglacial period. *Nature*  
2714 431, 147–151.
- 2715 Nottebaum, V., Stauch, G., Hartmann, K., Zhang, J., Lehmkuhl, F., 2015. Unmixed loess grain size  
2716 populations along the northern Qilian Shan (China): relationships between geomorphologic,  
2717 sedimentologic and climatic controls. *Quaternary International* 372, 151-166.
- 2718 Novotny, A., Frechen, M., Horvath, E., Wacha, L., Rolf, C., 2011. Investigating the penultimate and last  
2719 glacial cycles of the Süttö loess section (Hungary) using luminescence dating, high-resolution grain size,  
2720 and magnetic susceptibility data. *Quaternary International* 234, 75-85.
- 2721 Nowaczyk, B., 1986. The age of dunes, their textural and structural properties against atmospheric  
2722 circulation pattern of Poland during the Late Vistulian and Holocene. A. Mickiewicz University Press,  
2723 *Seria Geografia* 28. 245 pp.
- 2724 Nugteren, G., Vandenberghe, J., 2004. Spatial climatic variability on the Central Loess Plateau (China) as  
2725 recorded by grain size for the last 250 kyr. *Global and Planetary Change* 41, 185-206.
- 2726 Nyland, K.E., Schaetzl, R.J., Ignatov, A., Miller, B.A., 2017. A new depositional model for sand-rich loess  
2727 on the Buckley Flats outwash plain, northwestern Lower Michigan. *Aeolian Research*: in press.
- 2728 Obreht, I., Buggle, B., Catto, N., Marković, S.B., Bösel, S., Vandenberghe, D.A.G., Hambach, U., Svirčev, Z.,  
2729 Lehmkuhl, F., Basarin, B., Gavrilov, M.B., Jović, G., 2014. The Late Pleistocene Belotinac section  
2730 (southern Serbia) at the southern limit of the European loess belt: environmental and climate  
2731 reconstruction using grain size and stable C and N isotopes. *Quaternary International* 334–335, 10–19.
- 2732 Obreht, I., Zeeden, C., Schulte, P., Hambach, U., Eckmeier, E., Timar-Gabor, A., Lehmkuhl, F., 2015.  
2733 Aeolian dynamics at the Orlovat loess–paleosol sequence, northern Serbia, based on detailed textural  
2734 and geochemical evidence. *Aeolian Research* 18, 69-81.



- 2735 Obreht, I., Zeeden, C., Hambach, U., Veres, D., Marković, S.B, Böskén, J., Svirčev, Z., Bačević, N., Gavrilov,  
2736 M.B., Lehmkuhl, F., 2016. Tracing the influence of Mediterranean climate on Southeastern Europe  
2737 during the past 350,000 years. *Scientific Reports* 6, 36334.
- 2738 Obreht, I., Hambach, U., Veres, D., Zeeden, C., Böskén, J., Stevens, T., Marković, S.B., Klasen, N., Brill, D.,  
2739 Burow, C., Lehmkuhl, F., 2017. Shift of large-scale atmospheric systems over Europe during late MIS 3  
2740 and implications for Modern Human dispersal. *Scientific Reports* 7, s41598-017-06285-x-017.
- 2741 Oches, E.A., McCoy, W.D., 2001. Historical developments and recent advances in amino acid  
2742 geochronology applied to loess research: examples from North America, Europe, and China. *Earth-*  
2743 *Science Reviews* 54(1–3), 173–192
- 2744 Oches, E.A., Banerjee, S.K., Solheid, P.A., Frechen, M., 1998. High resolution proxies of climate variability  
2745 in the Alaskan loess record. In: Busacca, A.J. (Ed.), *Dust Aerosols, Loess Soils and Global Change*.  
2746 Washington State University College of Agriculture and Home Economics, Miscellaneous Publication No.  
2747 MISC0190, Pullman, pp. 167–170.
- 2748 Owczarek, P., Opała-Owczarek, M., Rahmonov, O., Razzokov, A., Jary, Z., Niedźwiedź, T., 2017.  
2749 Relationships between loess and the Silk Road reflected by environmental change and its implications  
2750 for human societies in the area of ancient Panjikent, Central Asia. *Quaternary Research* (in press).  
2751 <https://doi.org/10.1017/qua.2017.69>
- 2752 Owen, L.A., Dortch, J.M., 2014. Nature and timing of Quaternary glaciation in the Himalayan–Tibetan  
2753 orogen. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 88, 14-54.
- 2754 Paepe, R., 1966. Comparative stratigraphy of Würm loess deposits in Belgium and Austria. *Bulletin de la*  
2755 *Société Belgique de Géologie*, 75, 203-216.
- 2756 Paepe, R., Sommé, J., 1970. Les loess et la stratigraphie du Pleistocène récent dans le nord de la France  
2757 et en Belgique. *Annales Société Géologique du Nord* 90, 191-201.
- 2758 Palmer, A.S., Pillans B.J. 1996. Record of climatic fluctuations from ca. 500 ka loess deposits and  
2759 paleosols near Wanganui, New Zealand. *Quaternary International* 34-36, 155-162.

- 2760 Parés, J. M., 2015. Sixty years of anisotropy of magnetic susceptibility in deformed sedimentary rocks.  
2761 *Frontiers in Earth Science*, 3, 4.
- 2762 Pécsi, M., 1966. Löss und lössartige Sedimente im Karpatenbecken und ihre lithostratigraphischen  
2763 Gliederung. *Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen* 110: 3-4, 176-189, 241-252.
- 2764 Pécsi, M., 1985. Chronostratigraphy of Hungarian loesses and the underlying subaerial formation. *Loess*  
2765 *and the Quaternary: Chinese and Hungarian Case Studies. Studies in Geography in Hungary* 18, 33-49.
- 2766 Peterse, F., Martínez-García, A., Zhou, B., Beets, C.J., Prins, M.A., Zheng, H., Eglinton, T.I., 2014.  
2767 Molecular records of continental air temperature and monsoon precipitation variability in East Asia  
2768 spanning the past 130,000 years. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 83, 76-82.
- 2769 Péwé, T.L., 1955. Origin of the upland silt near Fairbanks, Alaska: *Geological Society of America Bulletin*,  
2770 v. 66, p. 699-724.
- 2771 Péwé, T.L., 1975. Quaternary geology of Alaska. *U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper* 835, 145 pp.
- 2772 Péwé, T.L., Berger, G.W., Westgate, J.A., Brown, P.M., and Leavitt, S.W., 1997, Eva Interglaciation Forest  
2773 Bed, Unglaciaded East-Central Alaska: Global Warming 125,000 Years Ago: *Geological Society of America*  
2774 *Special Paper* 319, 54 pp.
- 2775 Pfannenstiel, M., 1950. *Die Quartärgeschichte des Donaudeltas. Bonner Geographische Abhandlungen*,  
2776 Bonn.
- 2777 Pickering, R., Jacobs, Z., Herries, A.I.R., Karkanias, P., Bar-Matthews, M., Woodhead, J.D., Kappen, P.,  
2778 Fisher, E., Marean, C.W., 2013. Paleoanthropologically significant South African sea caves dated to 1.1–  
2779 1.0 million years using a combination of U–Pb, TT-OSL and palaeomagnetism. *Quaternary Science*  
2780 *Reviews* 65, 39-52.
- 2781 Pigati, J.S., Rech, J.A., Nekola, J.C., 2010. Radiocarbon dating of small terrestrial gastropod shells in North  
2782 America. *Quaternary Geochronology* 5, 519-532.

- 2783 Pigati, J.S., McGeehin, J.P., Muhs, D.R., Bettis, E.A., 2013. Radiocarbon dating late Quaternary loess  
2784 deposits using small terrestrial gastropod shells. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 76, 114-128.
- 2785 Pigati, J.S., McGeehin, J.P., Muhs, D.R., Grimley, D.A., Nekola, J.C., 2015. Radiocarbon dating loess  
2786 deposits in the Mississippi Valley using terrestrial gastropod shells (Polygyridae, Helicinidae, and  
2787 Discidae). *Aeolian Research* 16, 25-33.
- 2788 Porter, D., Bishop, S., 1990. Soil and lithostratigraphy below the Loveland/Sicily Island silt, Crowley's  
2789 Ridge, Arkansas. *Proceedings of the Arkansas Academy of Science* 44, 86-90.
- 2790 Porter, S.C., An, Z.S. 1995. Correlation between climate events in the North Atlantic and China during  
2791 the last glaciation. *Nature* 375, 305-308.
- 2792 Prasad, A.K., Poolton, N.R.J., Kook, M., Jain, M., 2017. Optical dating in a new light: A direct, non-  
2793 destructive probe of trapped electrons. *Scientific Reports* 7, 12097.
- 2794 Preece, S.J., Westgate, J.A., Stemper, B.A., Péwé, T.L., 1999. Tephrochronology of late Cenozoic loess at  
2795 Fairbanks, central Alaska. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 111, 71-90.
- 2796 Prins, M.A., Vriend, M., Nugteren, G., Vandenberghe, J., Lu, H., Zheng, H., Weltje, G.J., 2007. Late  
2797 Quaternary aeolian dust input variability on the Chinese Loess Plateau: inferences from unmixing of  
2798 loess grain-size records. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 26, 230-242.
- 2799 Prud'Homme, C., Antoine, P., Moine, O., Turpin, E., Huguenard, L., Robert, V., Degeai, J.-P., 2015.  
2800 Earthworm calcite granules: a new tracker of millennial-timescale environmental changes in Last Glacial  
2801 loess deposits. *Journal of Quaternary Science* 30, 529-536.
- 2802 Pullen, A., Kapp, P., McCallister, A. T., Chang, H., Gehrels, G. E., Garzzone, C. N., Heermance, R.V., Ding,  
2803 L., 2011. Qaidam Basin and northern Tibetan Plateau as dust sources for the Chinese Loess Plateau and  
2804 paleoclimatic implications. *Geology* 39, 1031-1034.

- 2805 Pullen, A., Ibáñez-Mejia, M., Gehrels, G.E., Ibáñez-Mejia, J.C., Pecha, M., 2014. What happens when n =  
2806 1000? Creating large-*n* geochronological datasets with LA-ICP-MS for geological investigations. *Journal*  
2807 *of Analytical Atomic Spectrometry* 29, 971-980.
- 2808 Pye, K., 1995. The nature, origin and accumulation of loess. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 14, 653-667.
- 2809 Pye, K., Johnson, R. 1988. Stratigraphy, geochemistry, and thermoluminescence ages of Lower  
2810 Mississippi valley loess. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*, 13, 103-124.
- 2811 Pye, K., Zhou, L.P., 1989. Late Pleistocene and Holocene aeolian dust deposition in north China and the  
2812 northwest Pacific Ocean. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 73, 11–23,  
2813 doi:10.1016/0031-0182(89)90041-2.
- 2814 Rech, J.A., Nekola, J.C., Pigati, J.S., 2012. Radiocarbon ages of terrestrial gastropods extend duration of  
2815 ice-free conditions at the Two Creeks forest bed, Wisconsin, USA. *Quaternary Research* 77, 289-292
- 2816 Reger, R.D., Pinney, D.S., Burke, R.M., Wiltse, M.A., 1996. Catalog and initial analyses of geologic data  
2817 related to middle to late Quaternary deposits, Cook Inlet region, Alaska. *State of Alaska Division of*  
2818 *Geological and Geophysical Surveys Report of Investigations* 95-6, 188 pp.
- 2819 Renssen, H., Kasse, C., Vandenberghe, J., Lorenz, S.J., 2007. Weichselian Late Pleniglacial surface winds  
2820 over northwest and central Europe: a model-data comparison. *Journal of Quaternary Science* 22, 281-  
2821 293.
- 2822 Rex, R.W., Syers, J.K., Jackson, M.L., Clayton, R.N., 1969. Eolian origin of quartz in soils of the Hawaiian  
2823 Islands and in Pacific pelagic sediments *Science* 163, 277-279.
- 2824 Roberts, H.M., 2008. The development and application of luminescence dating to loess deposits: a  
2825 perspective on the past, present and future. *Boreas* 37, 483-507.
- 2826 Roberts, H.M., Muhs, D.R., Wintle, A.G., Duller, G.A.T., Bettis, E.A., III, 2003. Unprecedented last-glacial  
2827 mass accumulation rates determined by luminescence dating of loess from western Nebraska.  
2828 *Quaternary Research* 59, 411-419.

- 2829 Rodbell, D.T., Forman, S.L., Pierson, J., Lynn, W.C., 1997. Stratigraphy and chronology of Mississippi  
2830 Valley loess in western Tennessee. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 109, 1134-1148.
- 2831 Roering, J.J., Almond, P., Tonkin, P., McKean, J. 2002. Soil transport driven by biological processes over  
2832 millennial time scales. *Geology* 30, 1115-1118.
- 2833 Rossignol, J., Moine, O., Rousseau, D.D. 2004. The Buzzard's Roost and Eustis mollusc sequences:  
2834 comparison between the paleoenvironments of two sites in the Wisconsinan loess of Nebraska, USA.  
2835 *Boreas* 33,145-154.
- 2836 Rousseau, D.D., 1987. Paleoclimatology of the Achenheim series (middle and upper Pleistocene, Alsace,  
2837 France). A malacological analysis. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*. 59, 293-314.
- 2838 Rousseau, D.D., 1991. Climatic transfer function from Quaternary molluscs in European loess deposits.  
2839 *Quaternary Research* 36, 195–209.
- 2840 Rousseau, D. D. 2001. Loess biostratigraphy: new advances and approaches in mollusc studies. *Earth*  
2841 *Science Reviews* 54, 157–171.
- 2842 Rousseau, D.-D., Kukla, G., 1994. Late Pleistocene climate record in the Eustis loess section, Nebraska,  
2843 based on land snail assemblages and magnetic susceptibility. *Quaternary Research* 42, 176-187.
- 2844 Rousseau, D.D., Wu, N.Q., Guo, Z.T., 2000. The terrestrial mollusks as new indices of the Asian  
2845 paleomonsoons in the Chinese loess plateau. *Global and Planetary Change* 26, 199–206.
- 2846 Rousseau, D.D., Gerasimaenko N, Matvviishina Z, Kukla GJ., 2001. Late Pleistocene environments of  
2847 central Ukraine. *Quaternary Research* 56: 349–356.
- 2848 Rousseau, D.D., Antoine, P., Hatté, C., Lang, A., Zöller, L., Fontugne, M., Othman, D.B., Luck, J.M., Moine,  
2849 O., Labonne, M., Bentaleb, I., Jolly, D., 2002. Abrupt millennial climatic changes from Nussloch  
2850 (Germany) Upper Weichselian eolian records during the Last Glaciation. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 21,  
2851 1577–1582.

- 2852 Rousseau, D.-D., Sima, A., Antoine, P., Hatté, C., Lang, A., Zöller, L., 2007. Link between European and  
2853 North Atlantic abrupt climate changes over the last glaciation. *Geophysical Research Letters* 34, L22713.
- 2854 Rousseau, D.D., Wu, N., Pei, Y., Li, F., 2009. Three exceptionally strong East-Asian summer monsoon  
2855 events during glacial times in the past 470 kyr. *Climate of the Past* 5, 157–169.
- 2856 Rousseau, D.-D., Derbyshire, E., Antoine, P., Hatté, C., 2013. Loess records – Europe, In: Mock, S.A.E.J.  
2857 (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of Quaternary Science*, second ed. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 606–619.
- 2858 Rousseau, D.-D., Chauvel, C., Sima, A., Hatté, C., Lacroix, F., Antoine, P., Balkanski, Y., Fuchs, M., Mellett,  
2859 C., Kageyama, M., Ramstein, G., Lang, A., 2014. European glacial dust deposits: Geochemical constraints  
2860 on atmospheric dust cycle modeling. *Geophysical Research Letters* 41, 7666-7674.
- 2861 Rousseau, D.D., Boers, N., Sima, A., Svensson, A., Bigler, M., Lacroix, F., Taylor, S., Antoine, P., 2017a.  
2862 MIS3 and 2 millennial oscillations in Greenland dust and Eurasian aeolian records - A paleosol  
2863 perspective. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 169, 99-113.
- 2864 Rousseau, D.-D., Svensson, A., Bigler, M., Sima, A., Steffensen, J. P., Boers, N., 2017b. Eurasian  
2865 contribution to the last glacial dust cycle: how are loess sequences built?, *Climate of the Past*, 13, 1181-  
2866 1197.
- 2867 Rozanski K., Araguas-Araguas L., Gonfiantini R., 1993. Isotopic patterns in modern global precipitation. In  
2868 *Climate Change in Continental Isotopic Records*, P.K. Swart et al. (Eds.), *Geophysical Monograph* 78,  
2869 American Geophysical Union, Washington, DC 20009, USA, pp. 1-37.
- 2870 Ruegg, G.H.J., 1983. Periglacial eolian evenly laminated sandy deposits in the Late Pleistocene of N.W.  
2871 Europe, a facies unrecorded in modern sedimentological handbooks. In: Brookfield, M.E., Ahlbrandt, T.S.  
2872 (Eds.), *Eolian Sediments and Processes*, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 455-482.
- 2873 Ruhe, R.V., 1954. Relations of the properties of Wisconsin loess to topography in western Iowa.  
2874 *American Journal of Science* 252, 663-672.

- 2875 Ruhe, R.V., 1973. Background of model for loess-derived soils in the upper Mississippi Valley. *Soil*  
2876 *Science* 115, 250-253.
- 2877 Ruocco, M., 1989. A 3 Ma paleomagnetic record of coastal continental deposits in Argentina.  
2878 *Palaeoecology, Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology* 72, 105–113.
- 2879 Rutledge, E.M., Guccione, M.J., Markewich, H.W., Wysocki, D.A., Ward, L.B., 1996. Loess stratigraphy of  
2880 the Lower Mississippi Valley. *Engineering Geology* 45, 167-183.
- 2881 Rutledge, E.M., Holowaychuk, N., Hall, G.F., Wilding, L.P., 1975. Loess in Ohio in relation to several  
2882 possible source areas: I. Physical and chemical properties. *Soil Science Society of America Proceedings*  
2883 39, 1125-1132.
- 2884 Rutter, N.W., Ding, Z.L., 1993. Paleoclimates and monsoon variations interpreted from  
2885 micromorphogenic features of the Baoji paleosols, China. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 12, 853–862
- 2886 Rutter, N.W., Ding, Z.L., Evans, M.E., Liu, T.S., 1991. Baoji-type pedostratigraphic section, Loess Plateau,  
2887 north-central China. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 10, 1–22.
- 2888 Sanborn, P.T., Smith, C.A.S., Froese, D.G., Zazula, G.D., Westgate, J.A., 2006. Full-glacial paleosols in  
2889 perennially frozen loess sequences, Klondike goldfields, Yukon Territory, Canada. *Quaternary Research*  
2890 66, 147-157.
- 2891 Sarianidi V., 1992. Food-producing and other Neolithic communities in Khorasan and Transoxania:  
2892 Eastern Iran, Soviet Central Asia and Afghanistan. In: Dani, A.H., Masson (Eds.), *History of civilizations of*  
2893 *Central Asia I: The dawn of civilization: earliest times to 700 BC*. UNESCO Publishing, Paris. pp. 105 – 122.
- 2894 Sarnthein, M., Tetzlaff, G., Koopmann, B., Wolter, K., Pflaumann, U., 1981. Glacial and interglacial wind  
2895 regimes over the eastern subtropical Atlantic and North-West Africa. *Nature (London)* 293, 193-196.
- 2896 Sayago J.M., 1983. Geología de la Sierra de Ancasti-16. *Geomorfología de la Sierra de Ancasti*  
2897 (Argentina). *Münstersche Forschungenzur Geologie und Paläeontologie* 59, 265-284.

- 2898 Schaetzl, R.J., 1998. Lithologic discontinuities in some soils on drumlins: Theory, detection, and  
2899 application. *Soil Science* 163, 570-590.
- 2900 Schaetzl, R.J., 2008. The distribution of silty soils in the Grayling Fingers region of Michigan: Evidence for  
2901 loess deposition onto frozen ground. *Geomorphology* 102, 287-296.
- 2902 Schaetzl, R.J., Attig, J.W., 2013. The loess cover of northeastern Wisconsin. *Quaternary Research* 79,  
2903 199-214.
- 2904 Schaetzl, R.J., Hook, J., 2008. Characterizing the silty sediments of the Buckley Flats outwash plain:  
2905 Evidence for loess in NW Lower Michigan. *Physical Geography* 29, 1-18.
- 2906 Schaetzl, R.J., Loope, W.L., 2008. Evidence for an eolian origin for the silt-enriched soil mantles on the  
2907 glaciated uplands of eastern Upper Michigan, USA. *Geomorphology* 100, 285-295.
- 2908 Schaetzl, R.J., Luehmann, M.D., 2013. Coarse-textured basal zones in thin loess deposits: Products of  
2909 sediment mixing and/or paleoenvironmental change? *Geoderma* 192, 277-285.
- 2910 Schaetzl, R.J., Weisenborn, B.N., 2004. The Grayling Fingers geomorphic region of Michigan: Soils,  
2911 sedimentology, stratigraphy and geomorphic development. *Geomorphology* 61, 251-274.
- 2912 Schaetzl, R.J., Larson, P.H., Faulkner, D.J., Running, G.L., Jol, H.M., Rittenour, T.M., 2017. Eolian sand and  
2913 loess deposits indicate west-northwest paleowinds during the Late Pleistocene in Western Wisconsin,  
2914 USA. *Quaternary Research*: this issue.
- 2915 Schatz, A., Zech, M., Bugge, B., Gulyas, S., Hambach, U., Markovic, S., Sümegi, P., Scholten, T., 2011. The  
2916 late Quaternary loess record of Tokaj, Hungary: Reconstructing palaeoenvironment, vegetation and  
2917 climate using stable C and N isotopes and biomarkers. *Quaternary International* 240 (1-2), 52-61.
- 2918 Schatz, A.-K., Qi, Y., Siebel, W., Wu, J., Zöller, L., 2015. Tracking potential source areas of Central  
2919 European loess: examples from Tokaj (HU), Nussloch (D) and Grub (AT). *Open Geoscience* 7, 678–720,  
2920 DOI 10.1515/geo-2015-0048.



- 2921 Schäfer, I., Bliedtner, M., Wolf, D., Faust, D., Zech, R., 2016a. Evidence for humid conditions during the  
2922 last glacial from leaf wax patterns in the loess-paleosol sequence El Paraíso, Central Spain. *Quaternary*  
2923 *International* 407(A), 64-73.
- 2924 Schäfer, I., Lanny, V., Franke, J., Eglinton, T., Zech, M., Vyslouchilová, B., Zech R., 2016b. Leaf waxes in  
2925 litter and topsoils along a European transect. *Soil* 2, 551-564.
- 2926 Scheib, A.J., Birke, M., Dinelli, E., 2013. Geochemical evidence of aeolian deposits in European soils.  
2927 *Boreas* 43, 175-192.
- 2928 Schirmer, W., 2016. Late Pleistocene loess of the lower Rhine. *Quaternary International*, 411, 44-61.
- 2929 Schreuder, L., Beets, C., Prins, M., Hatté, C., Peterese, F., 2016. Late Pleistocene climate evolution in  
2930 Southeastern Europe recorded by soil bacterial membrane lipids in Serbian loess. *Palaeogeography*,  
2931 *Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 449, 141-148.
- 2932 Scull, P., Schaetzl, R.J., 2011. Using PCA to characterize and differentiate the character of loess deposits  
2933 in Wisconsin and Upper Michigan, USA. *Geomorphology* 127, 143-155.
- 2934 Schwan, J., 1988. The structure and genesis of Weichselian to Early Holocene aeolian sand sheets in  
2935 western Europe. *Sedimentary Geology* 55, 197-232.
- 2936 Schwan, J., 1991. Palaeowetness indicators in a Weichselian Late Glacial to Holocene aeolian succession  
2937 in the southwestern Netherlands. *Zeitschrift für Geomorphologie, Suppl. Bd.* 90, 155-169.
- 2938 Semmel A., 1997. Referenzprofile des Wurm loesses im Rhein-Main-Gebiet. *Jahresberichte der*  
2939 *Wetterauischen Gesellschaft fuer die gesamte Naturkunde* 148: 3747.
- 2940 Shackleton, N.J., An, Z., Dodonov, A.E., Gavin, J., Kukla, G.J., Ranov, V.A., Zhou, L.P., 1995. Accumulation  
2941 rate of loess in Tajikistan and China: Relationship with global ice volume cycles. *Quaternary Proceedings*  
2942 4, 1-6.

- 2943 Shang, Y., Beets, C.J., Tang, H., Prins, M., Lahaye, Y., van Elsas, R., Sukselainen, L., Kaakinen, A., 2016.  
2944 Variations in the provenance of the late Neogene Red Clay deposits in northern China. *Earth and*  
2945 *Planetary Science Letters* 439, 88-100.
- 2946 Shimek B. 1899. The Distribution of Loess Fossils. *The Journal of Geology* 7, 122-140.
- 2947 Simmons, A.H., 2011. The Neolithic Revolution in the Near East. University of Arizona Press, Tucson.
- 2948 Simonson, R.W., 1995. Airborne dust and its significance to soils. *Geoderma* 65, 1-43.
- 2949 Sitzia, L., Bertran, P., Bahain, J.-J., Bateman, M.D., Hernandez, M., Garon, H., de Lafontaine, G., Mercier,  
2950 N., Leroyer, C., Queffelec, A., Voinchet, P., 2015. The Quaternary coversands of southwest France.  
2951 *Quaternary Science Reviews* 124, 84-105.
- 2952 Sláma, J., Košla, J., 2012. Effects of sampling and mineral separation on accuracy of detrital zircon  
2953 studies. *Geochemistry, Geophysics, Geosystems* 13, Q05007.
- 2954 Smalley, I.J., 1968. The loess deposits and Neolithic culture of northern China. *Man (n.s.)* 3, 224-241.
- 2955 Smalley, I., 1995. Making the material: The formation of silt sized primary mineral particles for loess  
2956 deposits. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 14, 645-651.
- 2957 Smalley, I.J., Krinsley, D.H., 1978. Loess deposits associated with deserts. *Catena* 5, 53-66.
- 2958 Smalley, I.J., Leach, J.A., 1978. The origin and distribution of the loess in the Danube basin and  
2959 associated regions of East-Central Europe a review. *Sedimentary Geology* 21, 1– 26.
- 2960 Smalley, I.J., Mavlyanova, N.G., Rakhmatullaev, K.L., Shermatov, M.S., Machalett, B., O'Hara Dhand, K.,  
2961 Jefferson, I.F., 2006. The formation of loess deposits in the Tashkent region and parts of Central Asia;  
2962 and problems with irrigation, hydrocollapse and soil erosion. *Quaternary International* 152-153, 59-69.
- 2963 Smalley, I., O'Hara-Dhand, K., Wint, J., Machalett, B., Jary, Z., Jefferson, I., 2009. Rivers and loess: The  
2964 significance of long river transportation in the complex event-sequence approach to loess deposit  
2965 formation. *Quaternary International* 198, 7-18.

- 2966 Smalley, I.J., Marković, S.B., O'Hara-Dhand, K. 2010. The INQUA Loess Commission as a Central European  
2967 Enterprise. *Central European Journal of Geosciences* 2, 3-8.
- 2968 Smalley, I., O'Hara-Dhand, K., Kwong, J., 2014. China: Materials for a loess landscape. *Catena* 117, 100–  
2969 107.
- 2970 Smith, B.J., Wright, J.S., Whalley, W.B., 2002. Sources of non-glacial, loess-size quartz silt and the origins  
2971 of "desert loess". *Earth-Science Reviews* 59, 1-26.
- 2972 Smith, G.D., 1942. Illinois loess: variations in its properties and distribution. University of Illinois  
2973 Agricultural Experiment Station Bulletin 490.
- 2974 Song, Y., Hao, Q. Z., Ge, J. Y., Zhao, D. A., Zhang, Y., Li, Q., Zuo, X. X., Lü, Y.W., Wang, P., 2014.  
2975 Quantitative relationships between magnetic enhancement of modern soils and climatic variables over  
2976 the Chinese Loess Plateau. *Quaternary International*, 334, 119–131
- 2977 Song, Y., Lai, Z., Li, Y., Chen, T., Wang, Y., 2015. Comparison between luminescence and radiocarbon  
2978 dating of late Quaternary loess from the Ili Basin in Central Asia. *Quaternary Geochronology* 30, 405-  
2979 410.
- 2980 Song, Y., Guo, Z., Marković, S., Hambach, U., Deng, C., Chang, L., Wu, J., Hao, Q., 2017. Magnetic  
2981 stratigraphy of the Danube loess: a composite Titel-Stari Slankamen loess section over the last one  
2982 million years in Vojvodina, Serbia. *Journal of Asian Earth Sciences*, in press.
- 2983 Sprafke, T., Obreht, I., 2016. Loess: Rock, sediment or soil – What is missing for its definition?  
2984 *Quaternary International*, 399, 198-207.
- 2985 Stanley, K.E., Schaetzl, R.J., 2011. Characteristics and paleoenvironmental significance of a thin, dual-  
2986 sourced loess sheet, North-Central Wisconsin. *Aeolian Research* 2, 241-251.
- 2987 Stevens, T., Lu, H., Thomas D.S.G., Armitage, S.J., 2008. Optical dating of abrupt shifts in the Late  
2988 Pleistocene East Asian monsoon. *Geology* 36, 415-418.

- 2989 Stevens, T., Palk, C., Carter, A., Lu, H.Y., Clift, P.D., 2010. Assessing the provenance of loess and desert  
2990 sediments in northern China using U-Pb dating and morphology of detrital zircons. *Geological Society of*  
2991 *America Bulletin* 122, 1331-1344.
- 2992 Stevens, T., Carter, A., Watson, T.P., Vermeesch, P., Andò, S., Bird, A.F., Lu, H., Garzanti, E., Cottam,  
2993 M.A., Sevastjanova, I., 2013a. Genetic linkage between the Yellow River, the Mu Us desert and the  
2994 Chinese Loess Plateau. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 78, 355–368.
- 2995 Stevens, T., Adamiec, G., Bird, A.F., Lu, H., 2013b. An abrupt shift in dust source on the Chinese Loess  
2996 Plateau revealed through high sampling resolution OSL dating. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 82, 121-132.
- 2997 Stevens, T., Buylaert, J.-P., Lu, H., Thiel, C., Murray, A., Frechen, M., Yi, S. and Zeng, L., 2016. Mass  
2998 accumulation rate and monsoon records from Xifeng, Chinese Loess Plateau, based on a luminescence  
2999 age model. *Journal of Quaternary Science* 31, 391–405.
- 3000 Stiglitz, B.C., Banerjee, S.K., Gourelan, A., Oches, E., 2006. A multi-proxy study of Argentina loess: Marine  
3001 oxygen isotope stage 4 and 5 environmental record from pedogenic hematite. *Palaeogeography,*  
3002 *Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 239, 45–62.
- 3003 Stott, L.D., 2002. The influence of diet on the  $\delta^{13}C$  of shell carbon in the pulmonate snail *Helix aspersa*.  
3004 *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 195, 249-259.
- 3005 Stuut, J.-B., Smalley, I., O'Hara-Dhand, K., 2009. Aeolian dust in Europe: African sources and European  
3006 deposits. *Quaternary International* 198, 234-345.
- 3007 Sümegi, P., Gulyás, S., Csökmei, B., Molnár, D., Hambach, U., Stevens, T., Markovic, S.B., Almond, P.C.,  
3008 2012. Climatic fluctuations inferred for the Middle and Late Pleniglacial (MIS 2) based on high-resolution  
3009 (ca. 20 y) preliminary environmental magnetic investigation of the loess section of the Madaras  
3010 brickyard (Hungary). *Central European Geology* 55, 329–345.
- 3011 Sun, D., Bloemendal, J., Rea, D.K., Vandenberghe, J., Jiang, F., An, Z., Su, R., 2002. Grain-size distribution  
3012 function of polymodal sediments in hydraulic and aeolian environments, and numerical partitioning of  
3013 sedimentary components. *Sedimentary Geology* 152, 262-277.

- 3014 Sun, J., 2002a. Source regions and formation of the loess sediments on the high mountain regions of  
3015 northwestern China. *Quaternary Research* 58, 341-351.
- 3016 Sun, J., 2002b. Provenance of loess material and formation of loess deposits on the Chinese Loess  
3017 Plateau. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 203, 845-859.
- 3018 Sun, J.M., Liu, T.S., 2000. Stratigraphic evidence for the uplift of the Tibetan Plateau between ~1.1 and  
3019 ~0.9 Myr ago. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 54, 309–320.
- 3020 Sun, Y., An, Z., 2005. Late-Pliocene-Pleistocene changes in mass accumulation rates of eolian deposits on  
3021 the central Chinese Loess Plateau. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 110, D23101.
- 3022 Sun, Y., Clemens, S.C., An, Z., Yu, Z., 2006. Astronomic timescale and palaeoclimatic implication of  
3023 stacked 3.6-Myr monsoon records from the Chinese Loess Plateau. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 25, 33-  
3024 48.
- 3025 Sun, Y., Wang, X., Liu, Q., Clemens, S. C., 2010. Impacts of post-depositional processes on rapid monsoon  
3026 signals recorded by the last glacial loess deposits of northern China. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*,  
3027 289(1), 171-179.
- 3028 Sun, Y. B., Qiang, X. K., Liu, Q. S., Bloemendal, J., and Wang, X. L., 2013. Timing and lock-in effect of the  
3029 Laschamp geomagnetic excursion in Chinese loess, *Geochemistry, Geophysics, Geosystems*, 14, 4952–  
3030 4961.
- 3031 Svirčev, Z., Marković, S.B., Stevens, T., Codd, G., Smalley, I., Simeunović, J., Obreht, I., Dulić, T., Pantelić,  
3032 D., Hambach, U., 2013. Importance of Biological Loess Crusts for Loess Formation in Semi-Arid  
3033 Environments. *Quaternary International* 296, 206-215.
- 3034 Sweeney, M.R., Mason, J.A., 2013. Mechanisms of dust emission from Pleistocene loess deposits,  
3035 Nebraska, U.S.A. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Earth Surface* 118, 1-12.

- 3036 Swinehart, J.B., Souders, V.L., De Graw, H.M., Diffendal, R.F., Jr, 1985. Cenozoic paleogeography of  
3037 western Nebraska, In: Flores, R.M., Kaplan, S.S. (Eds.), Cenozoic paleogeography of west-central United  
3038 States. Rocky Mountain Section-SEPM, Denver. Pp. 209-229.
- 3039 Taber, S., 1943. Perennially frozen ground in Alaska; its origin and history. Geological Society of America  
3040 Bulletin 54, 1433-1548.
- 3041 Taber, S., 1953. Origin of Alaska silts. American Journal of Science 251, 321-336.
- 3042 Taber, S., 1958. Complex origin of silts in the vicinity of Fairbanks, Alaska. Geological Society of America  
3043 Bulletin 69, 131-136.
- 3044 Tanner, S., Katra, I., Haim, A., Zaady, E., 2016. Short-term soil loss by eolian erosion in response to  
3045 different rain-fed agricultural practices. Soil and Tillage Research 155, 149-156.
- 3046 Tarling, D. H., Hrouda, F., 1993. The Magnetic Anisotropy of Rocks. Chapman & Hall, 217 pp.
- 3047 Taylor, S. N., Lacroix, F., 2015. Magnetic anisotropy reveals the depositional and postdepositional history  
3048 of a loess-paleosol sequence at Nussloch (Germany). Journal of Geophysical Research: Solid Earth,  
3049 120(5), 2859-2876.
- 3050 Taylor, S. N., Lacroix, F., Rousseau, D. D., Antoine, P., 2014. Mineral magnetic characterization of the  
3051 Upper Pleniglacial Nussloch loess sequence (Germany): an insight into local environmental processes.  
3052 Geophysical Journal International, 199(3), 1463-1480.
- 3053 Taylor, S.R., McLennan, S.M, McCulloch, M.T., 1983. Geochemistry of loess, continental crustal  
3054 composition and crustal modal ages. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta* 47, 1897-1905.
- 3055 Terhorst, B., Thiel, C., Peticzka, R., Sprafke, T., Frechen, M., Fladerer, F.A., Roetzel, R., and Neugebauer-  
3056 Maresch, C., 2011. Casting new light on the chronology of the loess/paleosol sequences in Lower  
3057 Austria. *E&G Quaternary Science Journal* 60, 270–277.

- 3058 Thomas, E.K., Clemens, S.C., Sun, Y., Prell, W.L., Huang, Y., Gao, L., Loomis, S., Chen, G., Liu, Z., 2016.  
3059 Heterodynes dominate precipitation isotopes in the East Asian monsoon region, reflecting interaction of  
3060 multiple climate factors. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 455, 196–206.
- 3061 Thorp, J., Smith, H.T.U., 1952. Pleistocene eolian deposits of the United States, Alaska, and parts of  
3062 Canada. National Research Council Committee for the Study of Eolian Deposits. Geological Society of  
3063 America. 1:2,500,000 scale map.
- 3064 Timar-Gabor, A., Vandenberghe, D.A.G., Vasiliniuc, S., Panaitu, C.E., Panaitu, C.G., Dimofte, D., Cosma,  
3065 C., 2011. Optical dating of Romanian loess: a comparison between silt-sized and sand-sized quartz.  
3066 *Quaternary International* 240, 62–70.
- 3067 Trask, P.D., 1932. Origin and Environment of Source Sediments of Petroleum. Gulf Publishing Co.,  
3068 Houston, TX. 67 pp.
- 3069 Tripaldi A., Zárate M., 2017. Geoformas eólicas de la cuenca del río Salado-Chadileuvú, provincia de la  
3070 Pampa Argentina. *Actas XX Congreso Geológico Argentino*, San Miguel de Tucumán, 183-185.
- 3071 Tsatskin, A., Heller, F., Hailwood, E.A., Gendler, T.S., Hus, J., Montgomery, P., Sartori, M., Virina, E.I.,  
3072 1998. Pedosedimentary division, rock magnetism and chronology of the loess/palaeosol sequence at  
3073 Rozany (Ukraine). *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 143, 111–133.
- 3074 Tsoar, H., Pye, K., 1987. Dust transport and the question of desert loess formation. *Sedimentology* 34,  
3075 139-153.
- 3076 Tuthorn, M., Zech, M., Ruppenthal, M., Oelmann, Y., Kahmen, A., del Valle, H.F., Wilcke, W., Glaser, B.,  
3077 2014. Oxygen isotope ratios ( $^{18}\text{O}/^{16}\text{O}$ ) of hemicellulose-derived sugar biomarkers in plants, soils and  
3078 sediments as paleoclimate proxy II: Insight from a climate transect study. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica*  
3079 *Acta* 126, 624-634.
- 3080 Tuthorn, M., Zech, R., Ruppenthal, M., Oelmann, Y., Kahmen, A., del Valle, H., Eglinton, T., Rozanski, K.,  
3081 Zech, M., 2015. Coupling  $\delta^2\text{H}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  biomarker results yields information on relative humidity and  
3082 isotopic composition of precipitation. *Biogeosciences* 12, 3913-3924.

- 3083 Újvári, G., Klötzli, U., 2015. U-Pb ages and Hf composition of zircons in Austrian last glacial loess:  
3084 constraints on heavy mineral sources and sediment transport pathways. *International Journal of Earth*  
3085 *Sciences* 104, 1365-1385.
- 3086 Újvári, G., Varga, A., Balogh-Brunstad, Z., 2008. Origin, weathering and geochemical composition of loess  
3087 in southwestern Hungary. *Quaternary Research* 69, 421-437.
- 3088 Újvári, G., Varga, A., Ramos, F.C., Kovács, J., Németh, T., Stevens, T., 2012. Evaluating the use of clay  
3089 mineralogy, Sr–Nd isotopes and zircon U–Pb ages in tracking dust provenance: An example from loess of  
3090 the Carpathian Basin. *Chemical Geology* 304, 83-96.
- 3091 Újvári, G., Klötzli, U., Kiraly, F., Ntaflos, T., 2013. Towards identifying the origin of metamorphic  
3092 components in Austrian loess: insights from detrital rutile chemistry, thermometry and U-Pb  
3093 geochronology. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 75, 132-142.
- 3094 Vandenberghe, D.A.G., Derease, C., Kasse, C., Van den haute, P., 2013. Late Weichselian (fluvio-) aeolian  
3095 sediments and Holocene drift-sands of the classic type locality in Twente (E Netherlands): a high-  
3096 resolution dating study using optically stimulated luminescence. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 68, 96–  
3097 113.
- 3098 Vandenberghe, J., 1985. Palaeoenvironment and stratigraphy during the last glacial in the Belgian-Dutch  
3099 border region. *Quaternary Research* 24, 23-38.
- 3100 Vandenberghe, J., 1991. Changing conditions of aeolian sand deposition during the last deglaciation  
3101 period. *Zeitschrift für Geomorphologie, Suppl. Bd.* 90, 193-207.
- 3102 Vandenberghe, J., 2013. Grain size of fine-grained windblown sediment: a powerful proxy for process  
3103 identification. *Earth Science Reviews* 121, 18-30.
- 3104 Vandenberghe, J., Kasse, C., 2008. Les formations sableuses en milieux périglaciaires: sables de  
3105 couverture et sables dunaires. In : Dewolf, Y., Bourrié, G. (Eds.), 'Les formations superficielles', Ellipses,  
3106 Paris, pp. 317-321.



- 3107 Vandenberghe, J., Krook, L., 1981. Stratigraphy and genesis of Pleistocene deposits at Alphen (southern  
3108 Netherlands). *Geologie en Mijnbouw* 60, 417-426.
- 3109 Vandenberghe, J., Krook, L., 1985. La stratigraphie et la genèse de dépôts Pleistocènes à Goirle (Pays-  
3110 Bas). *Bulletin Association Française d' études Quaternaires* 1985-4, 239-247.
- 3111 Vandenberghe, J., Van Huissteden, J., 1988. Fluvio-aeolian interaction in a region of continuous  
3112 permafrost. *Proceedings 5<sup>th</sup> International. Permafrost Conference*, Trondheim, Norway. pp. 876-881.
- 3113 Vandenberghe, J., An, Z.S., Nugteren, G., Lu, H.Y., and Van Huissteden, K., 1997. New absolute time scale  
3114 for the Quaternary climate in the Chinese loess region by grain-size analysis. *Geology* 25, 35–38.
- 3115 Vandenberghe, J., Renssen, H., van Huissteden, K., Nugteren, G., Konert, M., Lu, H., Dodonov, A.,  
3116 Buylaert, J.-P., 2006. Penetration of Atlantic westerly winds into Central and East Asia. *Quaternary*  
3117 *Science Reviews* 25, 2380-2389.
- 3118 Vandenberghe, J., Renssen, H., Roche, D.M., Goosse, H., Velichko, A.A., Gorbunov, A., Levavasseur, G.,  
3119 2012. Eurasian permafrost instability constrained by reduced sea-ice cover. *Quaternary Science Reviews*  
3120 34, 16–23.
- 3121 Vandenberghe, J., French, H. M., Gorbunov, A., Marchenko, S., Velichko, A. A., Jin, H., Cui, Z., Zhang, T. &  
3122 Wan, X., 2014a. The Last Permafrost Maximum (LPM) map of the Northern Hemisphere: permafrost  
3123 extent and mean annual air temperatures, 25–17 ka BP. *Boreas* 43, 652–666.
- 3124 Vandenberghe, J., Markovic, S., Jovanovic, M., Hambach, U., 2014b. Site-specific variability of loess and  
3125 palaeosols (Ruma, Vojvodina, northern Serbia). *Quaternary International* 334-335, 86-93.
- 3126 Vandenberghe, J., Sun, Y., Wang, X., Abels, H.A., Liu, X., 2017. Grain-size characterization of reworked  
3127 fine-grained aeolian deposits. *Earth Science Reviews* (in press).  
3128 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2017.11.005>
- 3129 Van der Hammen, Th., Maarleveld, G.C., Vogel, J., Zagwijn, W.H., 1967. Stratigraphy, climatic succession  
3130 and radiocarbon dating of the last glacial in The Netherlands. *Geologie en Mijnbouw* 46, 79-95.

- 3131 Van Huissteden, J., 1990. Tundra rivers of the last glacial: sedimentation and geomorphological  
3132 processes during the Middle Pleniglacial in Twente, eastern Netherlands. *Mededelingen Rijks Geologische*  
3133 *Dienst* 44, 1-138.
- 3134 Van Huissteden J., Vandenberghe J., Van der Hammen T., Laan W., 2000. Fluvial and eolian interaction  
3135 under permafrost conditions: Weichselian Late Pleniglacial, Twente, eastern Netherlands. *Catena* 40,  
3136 307-321.
- 3137 Velichko, A.A., 1990. Loess–paleosol formation on the Russian Plain. *Quaternary International* 7/8, 103–  
3138 114.
- 3139 Velichko, A.A., Catto, N., Kononov, Yu.M., Morozova, T.D., Novenko, E.Y., Panin, P.G., Ryskov,  
3140 Ya.G., Semenov, V.V., Timireva, S.N., Titov, V.V., Teskov, A.S., 2009. Progressively colder, drier  
3141 interglacials in southern Russia through the Quaternary: evidence from the Sea of Azov region.  
3142 *Quaternary International* 198, 204-219.
- 3143 Veres, D., Lane, C.S., Timar-Gabor, A., Hambach, U. Constantin, D., Szakács, A., Fülling, A., and Onac,  
3144 B.P., 2013. The Campanian Ignimbrite/Y5 tephra layer - A regional stratigraphic marker for Isotope Stage  
3145 3 deposits in the Lower Danube region, Romania. *Quaternary International* 293, 22-33.
- 3146 Vermeesch, P., 2004. How many grains are needed for a provenance study? *Earth and Planetary Science*  
3147 *Letters* 224, 441-451.
- 3148 Vermeesch, P., 2012. On the visualisation of detrital age distributions. *Chemical Geology* 312-313, 190-  
3149 194.
- 3150 Vermeesch, P., 2013. Multi-sample comparison of detrital age distributions. *Chemical Geology* 341, 140-  
3151 146.
- 3152 Vermeesch, P., Garzanti, E., 2015. Making geological sense of 'Big Data' in sedimentary provenance  
3153 analysis. *Chemical Geology* 409, 20-27.

- 3154 Vlamincx, S., Kehl, M., Lauer, T., Shahriari, A., Sharifi, J., Eckmeier, E., Lehndorff, E., Khormali, F.,  
3155 Frechen, M., 2016. Loess-soil sequence at Toshan (Northern Iran): Insights into late Pleistocene climate  
3156 change. *Quaternary International* 399, 122-135.
- 3157 Vriend, M., Prins, M.A., Buylaert, J.P., Vandenberghe, J., Lu, H., 2011. Contrasting dust supply patterns  
3158 across the north-western Chinese Loess Plateau during the last glacial–interglacial cycle. *Quaternary*  
3159 *International* 240, 167–180.
- 3160 Wacha, L., Rolf, C., Hambach, U., Frechen, M., Galović, L., Duchoslav, M., 2017. The Last Glacial aeolian  
3161 record of the Island of Susak (Croatia) as seen from a high-resolution grain–size and rock magnetic  
3162 analysis. *Quaternary International*, in press.
- 3163 Wang, X. L., Lu, Y. C., Wintle, A. G., 2006. Recuperated OSL dating of fine-grained quartz in Chinese loess.  
3164 *Quaternary Geochronology*, 1, 89–100.
- 3165 Wang, X., Wei, H., Taheri, M., Khormali, F., Danukalova, G., Chen, F., 2016. Early Pleistocene climate in  
3166 western arid central Asia inferred from loess-palaeosol sequences. *Scientific Reports* 6, 20560. doi:  
3167 10.1038/srep20560 (2016).
- 3168 Wang, Z., Zhao, H., Dong, G., Zhou, A., Liu, J., and Zhang, D., 2014. Reliability of radiocarbon dating on  
3169 various fractions of loess-soil sequence for Dadiwan section in the western Chinese Loess Plateau.  
3170 *Frontiers of Earth Science* 8, 540-546.
- 3171 Watson, W. 1966. *Early Civilization in China*. Thames & Hudson, London.
- 3172 Westgate, J.A., Stemper, B.A., Péwé, T.L., 1990. A 3 m.y. record of Pliocene-Pleistocene loess in interior  
3173 Alaska. *Geology* 18, 858-861.
- 3174 Wiesenberg, G., Gocke, M., 2013. Reconstruction of the late Quaternary paleoenvironments of the  
3175 Nussloch loess paleosol sequence - Comment to the paper published by Zech et al., *Quaternary*  
3176 *Research* 78 (2012), 226–235. *Quaternary Research* 79, 304-305.

- 3177 Wilding, L.P., Odell, R.T., Fehrenbacher, J.B., Beavers, A.H., 1963. Source and distribution of sodium in  
3178 Solonchic soils in Illinois. *Soil Science Society of America Proceedings* 27, 432-438.
- 3179 Williams, J.R., 1962. Geologic reconnaissance of the Yukon Flats district, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey  
3180 Bulletin 1111-H, p. H289–H331.
- 3181 Willmes, C., 2015. LGM sea level change (HiRes), CRC806-Database. Collaborative Research Centre 806,  
3182 Cologne.
- 3183 Wintle, A.G., Adamiec, G., 2017. Optically stimulated luminescence signals from quartz: A review.  
3184 *Radiation Measurements* 98, 10-33.
- 3185 Wright, J.S., 2001. "Desert" loess versus "glacial" loess: quartz silt formation, source areas and sediment  
3186 pathways in the formation of loess deposits. *Geomorphology* 36, 231-256.
- 3187 Wu, B., Wu, N.Q., 2011. Terrestrial mollusk records from Xifeng and Luochuan L9 loess strata and their  
3188 implications for paleoclimatic evolution in the Chinese Loess Plateau during marine Oxygen Isotope  
3189 Stages 24-22. *Climate of the Past* 7, 349–359.
- 3190 Wünnemann, B., Mischke, S., Chen, F.H., 2006. A Holocene sedimentary record from Bosten Lake, China.  
3191 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 234, 223–238.
- 3192 Xiao, G., Zong, K., Li, G., Hu, Z., Dupont-Nivet, G., Peng, S., Zhang, K., 2012. Spatial and glacial-interglacial  
3193 variations in provenance of the Chinese Loess Plateau. *Geophysical Research Letters* 39, L20715.
- 3194 Yaalon, D.H., 1969. Origin of desert loess, *Etudes sur le Quaternaire dans le Monde*, Vol. 2. Association  
3195 Francaise pour l'Etude du Quaternaire (AFEQ), Paris, France, p. 755.
- 3196 Yaalon, D.H., Dan, J., 1974. Accumulation and distribution of loess-derived deposits in the semi-desert  
3197 and desert fringe areas of Israel. *Zeitschrift für Geomorphologie Supplementband* 20, 91-105.
- 3198 Yaalon, D.H., Ganor, E., 1973. The influence of dust on soils during the Quaternary. *Soil Science* 116, 146-  
3199 155.

- 3200 Yaalon, D.H., Ganor, E., 1979. East Mediterranean trajectories of dust-carrying storms from the Sahara  
3201 and Sinai, In: Morales, C. (Ed.), *Saharan Dust*. John Wiley and Sons, pp. 187-193.
- 3202 Yanes, Y., 2015. Stable isotope ecology of land snails from a high-latitude site near Fairbanks, interior  
3203 Alaska, USA. *Quaternary Res* 83, 588-595.
- 3204 Yanes, Y., Romanek, C.S., Delgado, A., Brant, H.A., Noakes, J.E., Alonso, M.R., Ibáñez, M., 2009. Oxygen  
3205 and carbon stable isotopes of modern land snail shells as environmental indicators from a low-latitude  
3206 oceanic island. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta* 73, 4077–4099.
- 3207 Yanes, Y., Gutierrez-Zugasti, I., Delgado, A., 2012. Late-glacial to Holocene transition in northern Spain  
3208 deduced from land-snail shelly accumulations. *Quaternary Research* 78, 373-385.
- 3209 Yang, S., Ding, Z., 2006. Winter–spring precipitation as the principal control on predominance of C3  
3210 plants in Central Asia over the past 1.77 Myr: Evidence from  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  of loess organic matter in Tajikistan.  
3211 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 235, 330-339.
- 3212 Yang, S., Ding, Z., 2008. Advance-retreat history of the East-Asian summer monsoon rainfall belt over  
3213 northern China during the last two glacial-interglacial cycles. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 274,  
3214 499–510.
- 3215 Yang, S., Ding, Z., 2010. Drastic climatic shift at ~2.8 Ma as recorded in eolian deposits of China and its  
3216 implications for redefining the Pliocene-Pleistocene boundary. *Quaternary International* 219, 37–44.
- 3217 Yang, S., Ding, Z., 2014. A 249 kyr stack of eight loess grain size records from northern China  
3218 documenting millennial-scale climate variability. *Geochemistry, Geophysics, Geosystems* 15, 798-814.
- 3219 Yang, S., Ding, F., Ding, Z., 2006. Pleistocene chemical weathering history of Asian arid and semi-arid  
3220 regions recorded in loess deposits of China and Tajikistan. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta* 70, 1695-  
3221 1709.

- 3222 Yang, S., Ding, Z., Wang, X., Tang, Z., Gu, Z., 2012. Negative  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ - $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  relationship of pedogenic  
3223 carbonate from northern China indicates a strong response of  $\text{C}_3/\text{C}_4$  biomass to the seasonality of Asian  
3224 monsoon precipitation. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 317-318, 32–40.
- 3225 Yang, S., Ding, Z., Li, Y., Wang, X., Jiang, W., Huang, X., 2015. Warming-induced northwestward migration  
3226 of the East Asian monsoon rain belt from the Last Glacial Maximum to the mid-Holocene. *Proceedings of*  
3227 *the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 112, 13178–13183.
- 3228 Yang, Y., Mason, J.A., Zhang, H., Lu, H., Ji, J., Chen, J., Liu, L., 2017. Provenance of loess in the central  
3229 Great Plains, U.S.A., based on Nd-Sr isotopic composition, and paleoenvironmental implications.  
3230 *Quaternary Science Reviews* 173, 114-123.
- 3231 Yapp, C.J., 1979. Oxygen and carbon isotope measurements of land snail shell carbonate. *Geochimica et*  
3232 *Cosmochimica Acta* 43, 629-635.
- 3233 Yin, J., Su, Y., Fang, X., 2016. Climate change and social vicissitudes in China over the past two millennia.  
3234 *Quaternary Research* 86: 133-143.
- 3235 Youn, J.H., Seong, Y.B., Choi, J.H., Abdrakhmatov, K., Ormukov, C., 2014. Loess deposits in the northern  
3236 Kyrgyz Tien Shan: Implications for the paleoclimate reconstruction during the Late Quaternary. *Catena*  
3237 117, 81-93.
- 3238 Yong M., Sun Y., 1994. The western regions under the Hsiung-Nu and the Han. In: Harmatta, J., Puri,  
3239 B.N., Etemadi, G.F. (Eds.), *History of civilizations of Central Asia: The development of sedentary and*  
3240 *nomadic civilizations: 700 B.C. to A.D. 250*. UNESCO Publishing, Paris. pp. 219 – 238.
- 3241 Zárte, M., 2003. Loess of southern South America. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 22, 1987-2006.
- 3242 Zárte M., Blasi A., 1993. Late Pleistocene–Holocene eolian deposits of the southern Buenos Aires  
3243 Province, Argentina: a preliminary model. *Quaternary International* 17, 15–20.
- 3244 Zárte M., Tripaldi A., 2012. The aeolian system of central Argentina. *Aeolian Research* 3, 401-417.

- 3245 Zech, M., Glaser, B., 2009. Compound-specific  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  analyses of neutral sugars in soils using GC-Py-IRMS:  
3246 problems, possible solutions and a first application. *Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry* 23,  
3247 3522-3532.
- 3248 Zech, M., Zech, R., Glaser, B., 2007. A 240,000-year stable carbon and nitrogen isotope record from a  
3249 loess-like palaeosol sequence in the Tumara Valley, Northeast Siberia. *Chemical Geology* 242, 307-318.
- 3250 Zech, M., Buggle, B., Leiber, K., Markovic, S., Glaser, B., Hambach, U., Huwe, B., Stevens, T., Sümegi, P.,  
3251 Wiesenberg, G., Zöller, L., 2009. Reconstructing Quaternary vegetation history in the Carpathian Basin,  
3252 SE Europe, using n-alkane biomarkers as molecular fossils: problems and possible solutions, potential  
3253 and limitations. - *Eiszeitalter und Gegenwart - Quaternary Science Journal* 85(2), 150-157.
- 3254 Zech, M., Zech, R., Buggle, B., Zöller, L., 2011. Novel methodological approaches in loess research –  
3255 interrogating biomarkers and compound-specific stable isotopes. *Eiszeitalter & Gegenwart – Quaternary*  
3256 *Science Journal* 60 (1), 170-187.
- 3257 Zech, M., Rass, S., Buggle, B., Löscher, M., Zöller, L., 2012. Reconstruction of the late Quaternary  
3258 paleoenvironment of the Nussloch loess paleosol sequence, Germany, using n-alkane biomarkers.  
3259 *Quaternary Research* 78, 326-335.
- 3260 Zech, M., Krause, T., Meszner, S., Faust, D., 2013a. Incorrect when uncorrected: Reconstructing  
3261 vegetation history using n-alkane biomarkers in loess-paleosol sequences – A case study from the  
3262 Saxonian loess region, Germany. *Quaternary International* 296, 108-116.
- 3263 Zech, M., Rass, S., Buggle, B., Löscher, M., Zöller, L., 2013b. Reconstruction of the late Quaternary  
3264 paleoenvironments of the Nussloch loess paleosol -- Response to the comments by G. Wiesenberg and  
3265 M. Gocke. *Quaternary Research* 79(2), 306-307.
- 3266 Zech, M., Tuthorn, M., Detsch, F., Rozanski, K., Zech, R., Zöller, L., Zech, W., Glaser, B., 2013c. A 220 ka  
3267 terrestrial  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  and deuterium excess biomarker record from an eolian permafrost paleosol sequence,  
3268 NE-Siberia. *Chemical Geology* 360-361, 220-230.

- 3269 Zech, M., Tuthorn, M., Zech, R., Schlütz, F., Zech, W., Glaser, B., 2014. A 16-ka  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  record of lacustrine  
3270 sugar biomarkers from the High Himalaya reflects Indian Summer Monsoon variability. *Journal of*  
3271 *Paleolimnology* 51, 241-251.
- 3272 Zech, M., Zech, R., Rozanski, K., Gleixner, G., Zech, W., 2015. Do n-alkane biomarkers in soils/sediments  
3273 reflect the  $\delta^2\text{H}$  isotopic composition of precipitation? A case study from Mt. Kilimanjaro and implications  
3274 for paleoaltimetry and paleoclimate research. *Isotopes in Environmental and Health Studies* 51(4), 508-  
3275 524.
- 3276 Zech, M., Kreutzer, S., Zech, R., Goslar, T., Meszner, S., McIntyre, C., Häggi, C., Eglinton, T., Faust D.,  
3277 Fuchs, M., 2017. Comparative  $^{14}\text{C}$  and OSL dating of loess-paleosol sequences to evaluate post-  
3278 depositional contamination of n-alkane biomarkers. *Quaternary Research* 87, 180-189.
- 3279 Zech, R., Gao, L., Tarozi, R., Huang, Y., 2012. Branched glycerol dialkyl glycerol tetraethers in Pleistocene  
3280 loess-paleosol sequences: Three case studies. *Organic Geochemistry* 53, 38-44.
- 3281 Zech, R., Zech, M., Marković, S., Hambach, U., Huang, Y., 2013. Humid glacials, arid interglacials? Critical  
3282 thoughts on pedogenesis and paleoclimate based on multi-proxy analyses of the loess-paleosol  
3283 sequence Crvenka, Northern Serbia. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 387, 165-175.
- 3284 Zeeberg, J.J., 1998. The European sand belt in eastern Europe - a comparison of Late Glacial dune  
3285 orientation with G.C.M. simulation results. *Boreas* 27, 127-139.
- 3286 Zeeden, C., Kels, H., Hambach, U., Schulte, P., Protze, J., Eckmeier, E., Marković, S.B., Klasen, N.,  
3287 Lehmkuhl, F., 2016. Three climatic cycles recorded in a loess-palaeosol sequence at Semlac (Romania) –  
3288 implications for dust accumulation in south-eastern Europe. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 154, 130–154.
- 3289 Zeeden, C., Hambach, U., Veres, D., Fitzsimmons, K., Obrecht, I., Böskén, J., Lehmkuhl, F., in press.  
3290 Millennial scale climate oscillations recorded in the Lower Danube loess over the last glacial period.  
3291 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*.



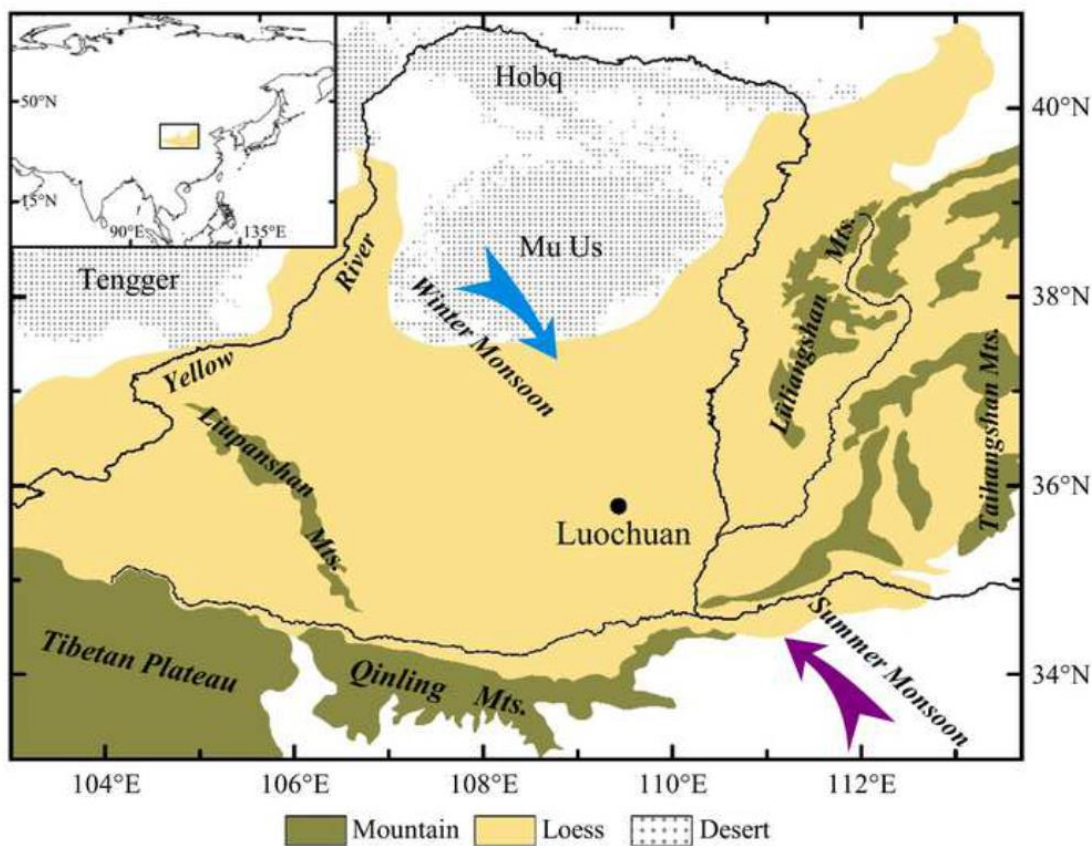
- 3292 Zhang, H., Lu, H., Xu, X., Liu, X., Yang, T., Stevens, T., Bird, A., Xu, Z., Zhang., T., Lei, F., Feng, H., 2016.  
3293 Quantitative estimation of the contribution of dust sources to Chinese Loess using detrital zircon U-Pb  
3294 age patterns. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Earth Surface* F003936.
- 3295 Zhang, N., Yamada, K., Suzuki, N., Yoshida, N., 2014. Factors controlling shell carbon isotopic  
3296 composition of land snail *Acusta despecta sieboldiana* estimated from laboratory culturing experiment.  
3297 *Biogeosciences* 11, 5335-5348.
- 3298 Zhang, X.Y., Arimoto, R., An, Z., 1999. Glacial and interglacial patterns for Asian dust transport.  
3299 *Quaternary Science Reviews* 18, 811-819.
- 3300 Zhang, Z., Zhao, M., Eglinton, G., Lu, H., Huang, C., 2006. Leaf wax lipids as paleovegetational and  
3301 paleoenvironmental proxies for the Chinese Loess Plateau over the last 170 kyr. *Quaternary Science*  
3302 *Reviews* 20, 575-594.
- 3303 Zhao, H., Qiang, X., Sun, Y., 2014. Apparent timing and duration of the Matuyama-Brunhes geomagnetic  
3304 reversal in Chinese loess, *Geochemistry, Geophysics, Geosystems*, 15, 4468–4480.
- 3305 Zheng, H., Chen, H., Cao, J., 2002. Palaeoenvironmental implication of the Plio-Pleistocene loess deposits  
3306 in southern Tarim Basin. *Chinese Science Bulletin* 47, 700-704.
- 3307 Zheng, H., Powell, C.M., Butcher, K., Cao, J., 2003. Late Neogene loess deposition in southern Tarim  
3308 Basin: tectonic and palaeoenvironmental implications. *Tectonophysics* 375, 49-59.
- 3309 Zhou, L. P., Shackleton, N. J., 1999. Misleading positions of geomagnetic reversal boundaries in Eurasian  
3310 loess and implications for correlation between continental and marine sedimentary sequences, *Earth*  
3311 *and Planetary Science Letters*, 168, 117–130.
- 3312 Zhu, R., Liu, Q., Jackson, M. J., 2004. Paleoenvironmental significance of the magnetic fabrics in Chinese  
3313 loess-paleosols since the last interglacial (<130 ka). *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 221, 55-69.
- 3314 Zöller, L., Semmel, A., 2001. 175 years of loess research in Germany – long records and  
3315 “unconformities”. *Earth-Science Reviews* 54, 19-28.

- 3316 Zykin, V.S., Zykina, V.S., 2015. The Middle and Late Pleistocene loess-soil record in the Iskitim area of  
3317 Novosibirsk Priobie, south-eastern West Siberia. *Quaternary International* 365, 15-25.
- 3318 Zykina, V., Zykin, V., 2012. Loess-soil sequence and environment and climate evolution of West Sibiria in  
3319 Pleistocene (in Russian). Novosibirsk Academic Publishing House "GEO", Novosibirsk, Russia.
- 3320

Figure 1:



Figure 2:





3339

3340 Figure 3:



3341

3342

3343 Figure 4:

3344

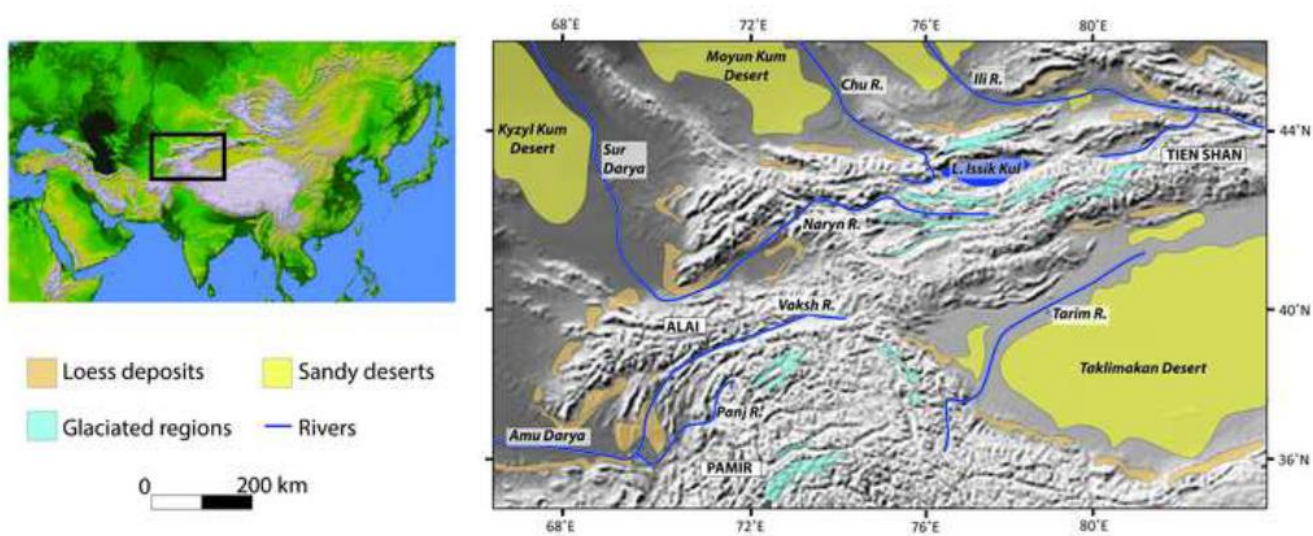
3345

3346

3347

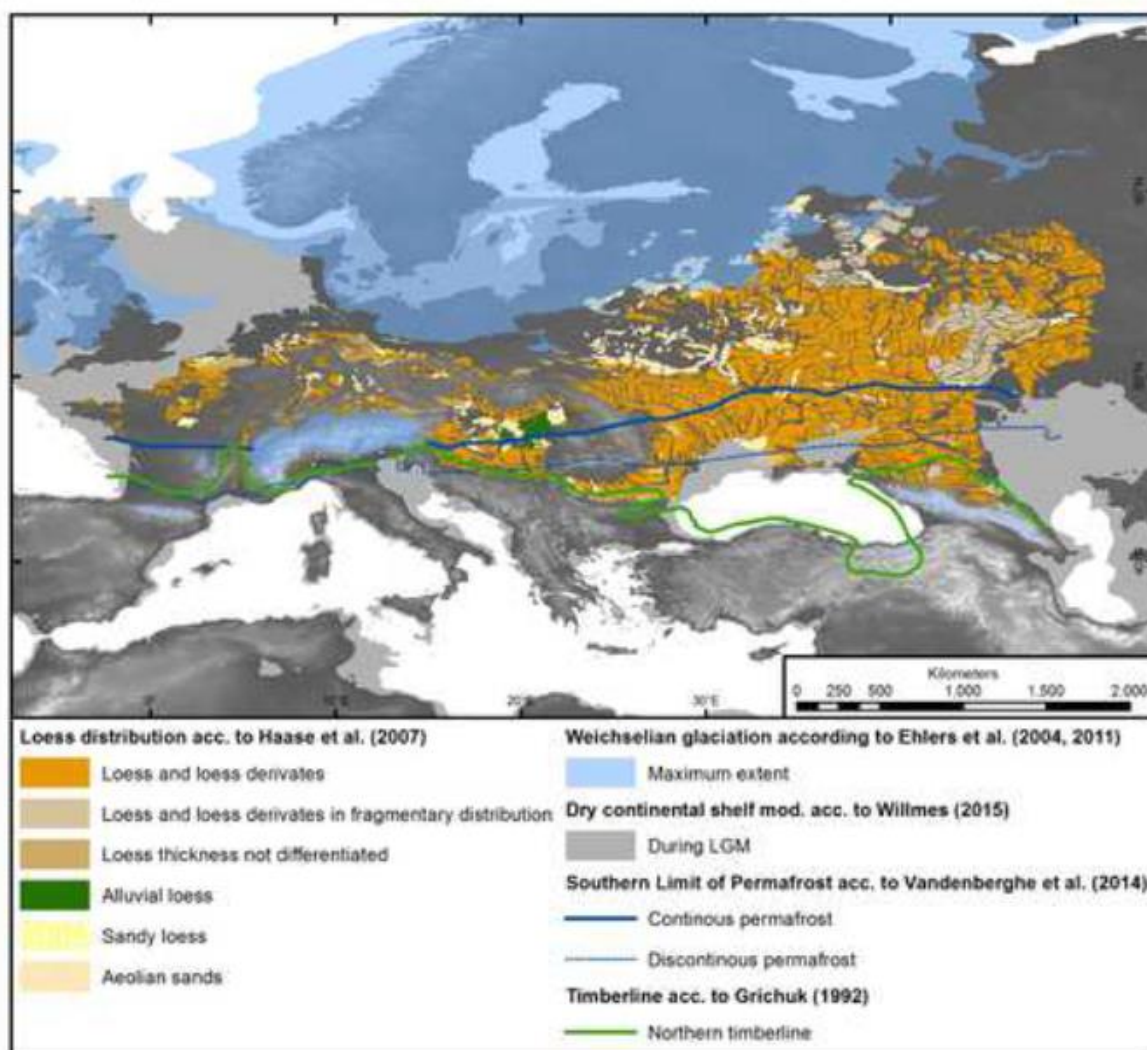
3348

3349



3350

3351 Figure 5:



3352

3353

3354

3355

3356



Figure 6:



Figure 7:

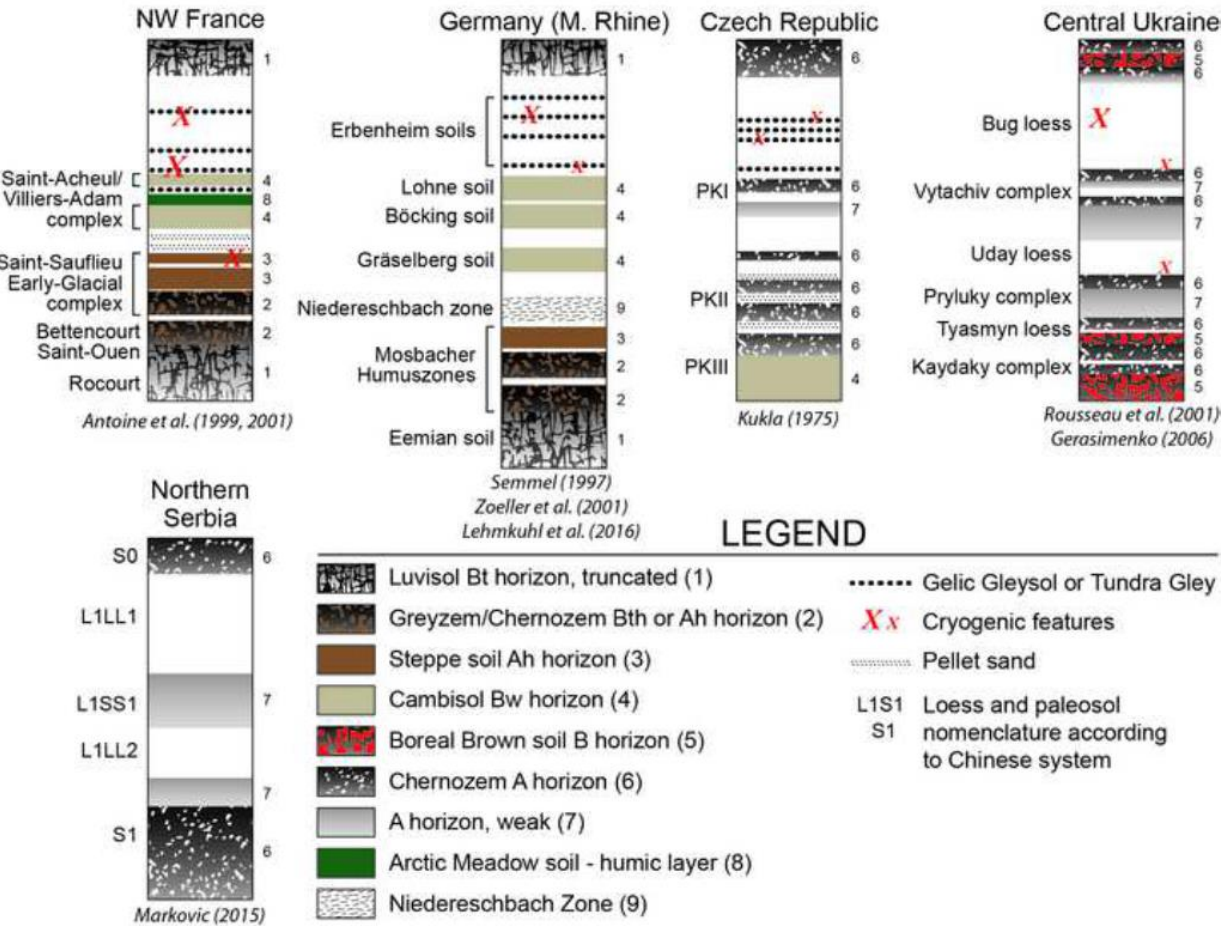


Figure 8:

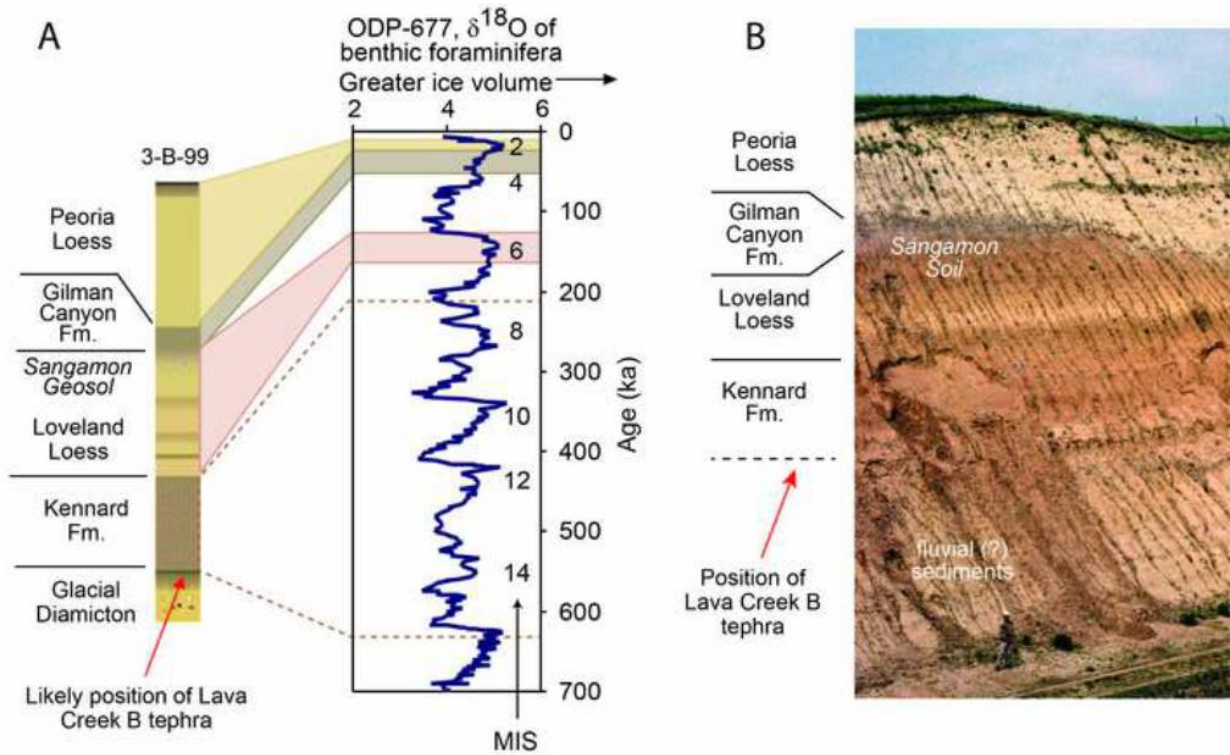


Figure 9:

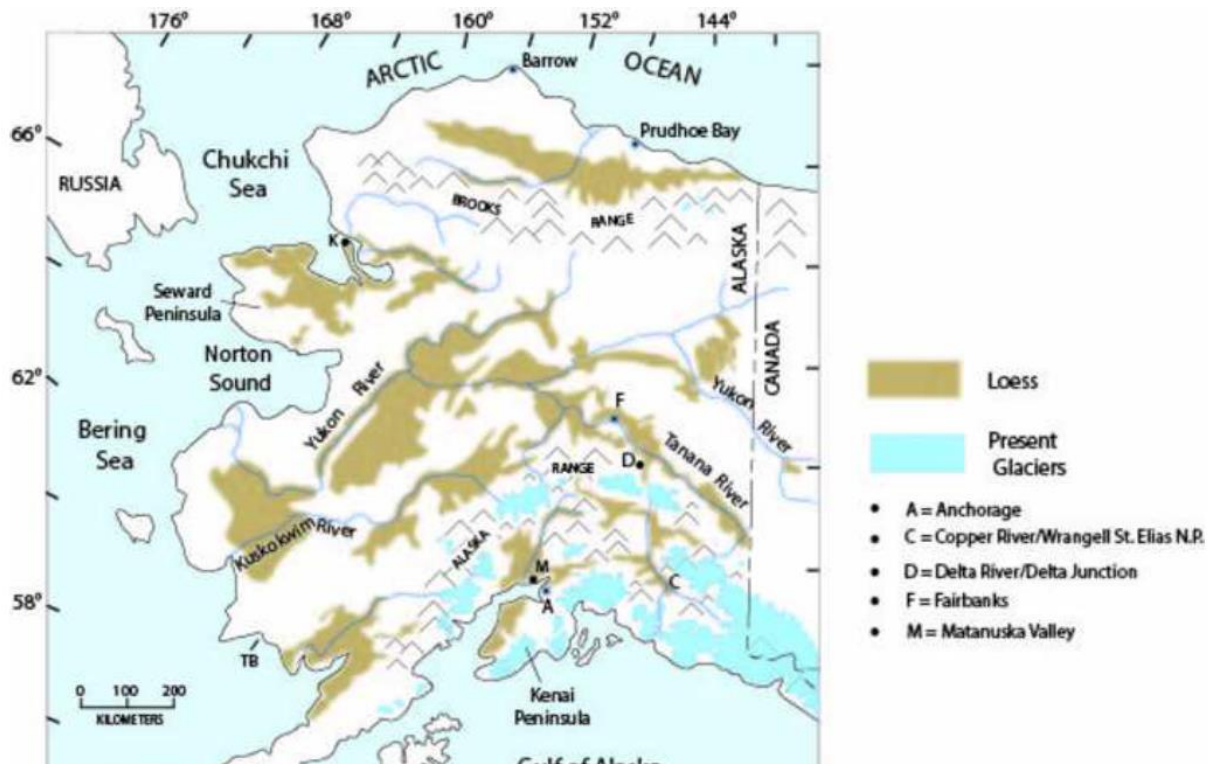




Figure 10:

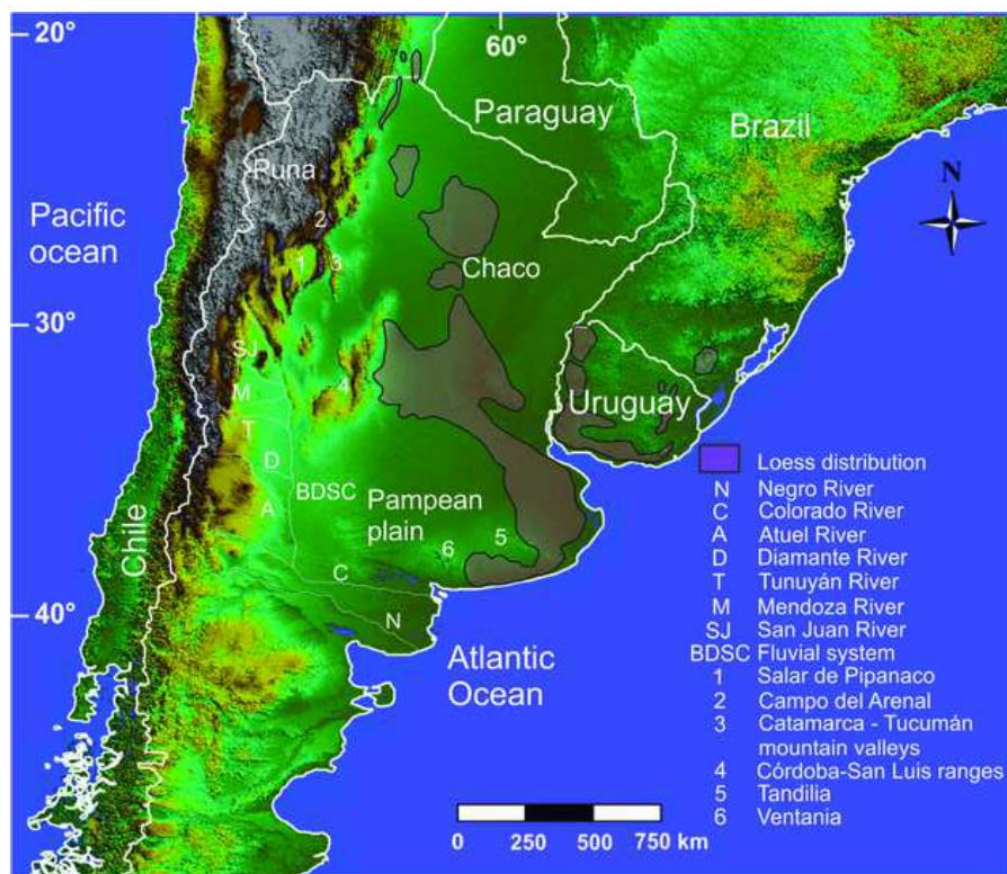






Figure 12:

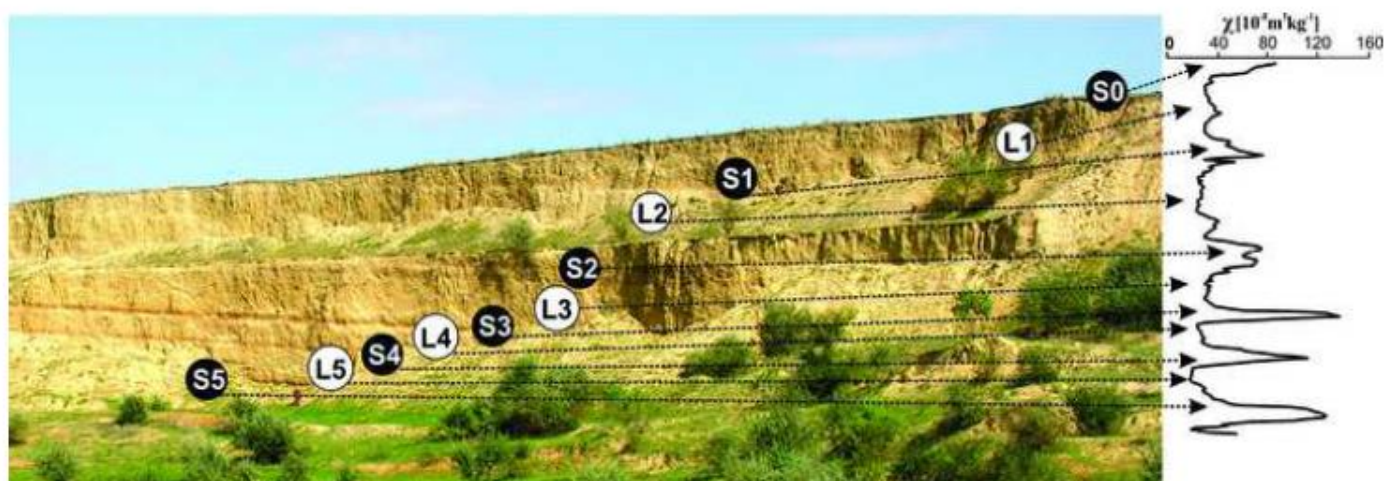


Figure 13:

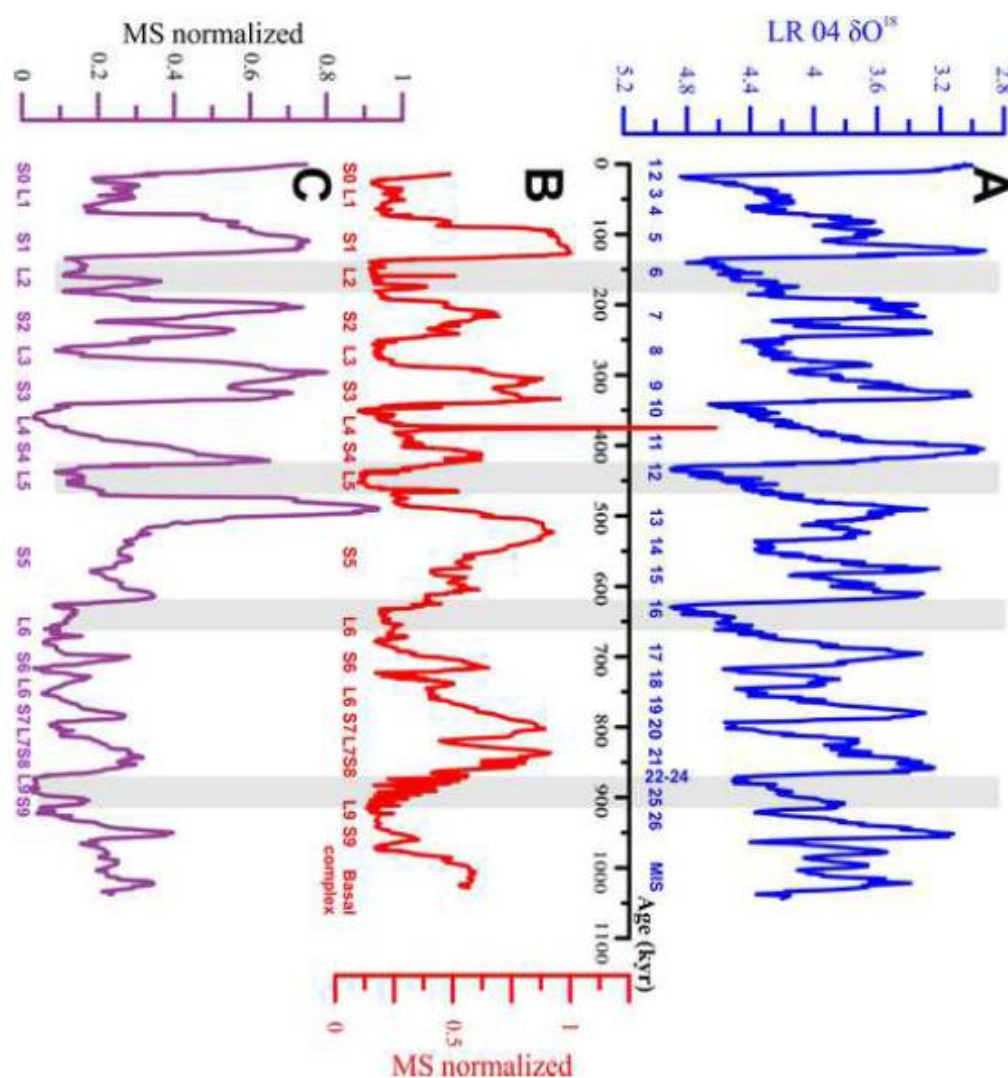


Figure 14:

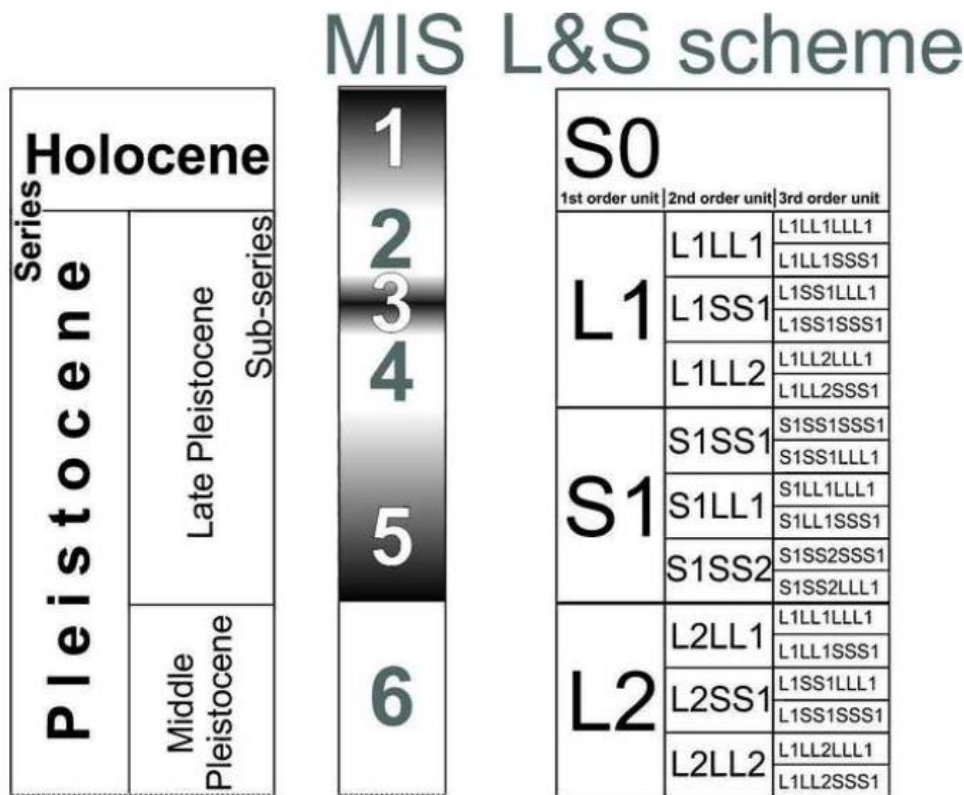
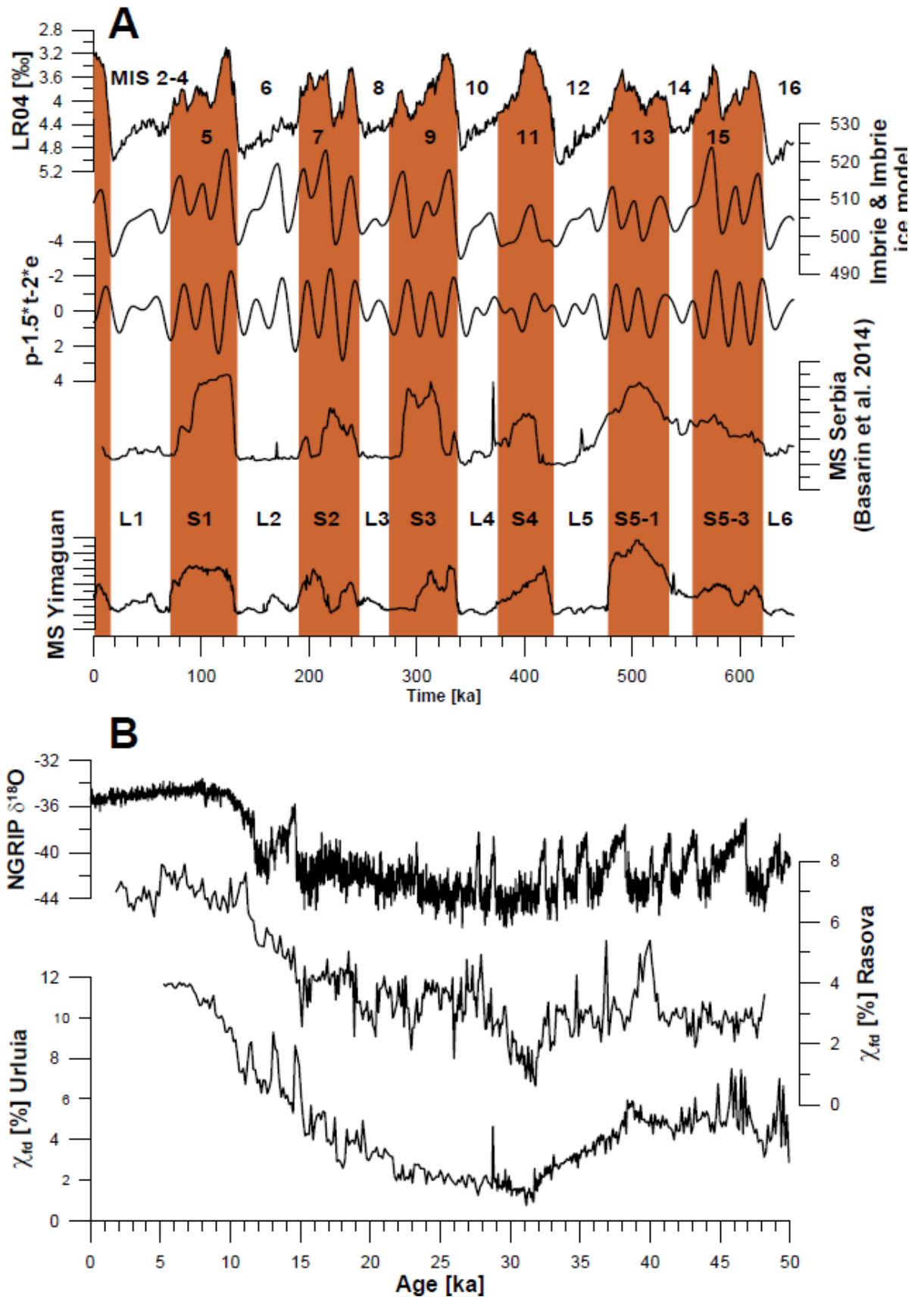


Figure 15:





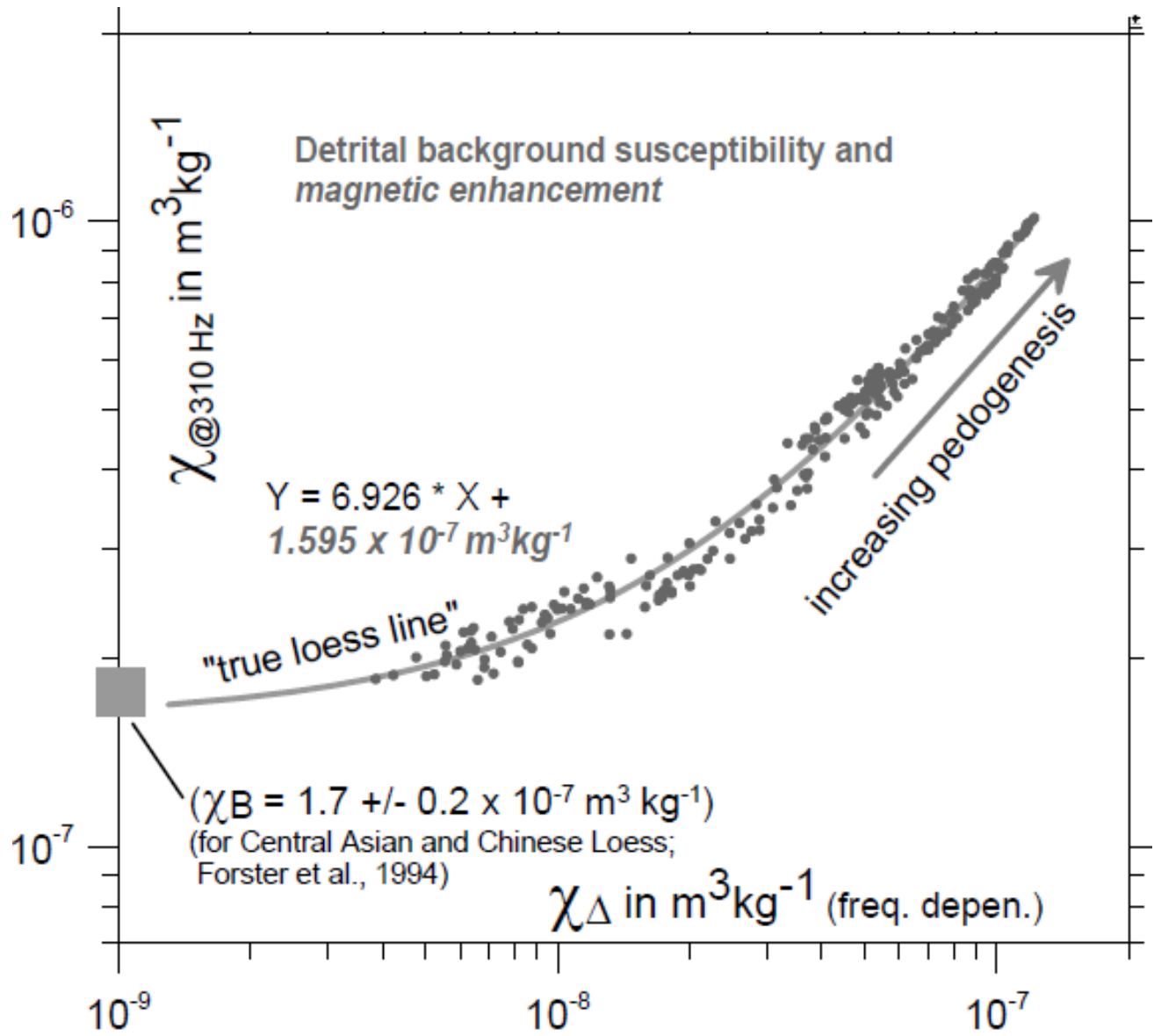


Figure 17:

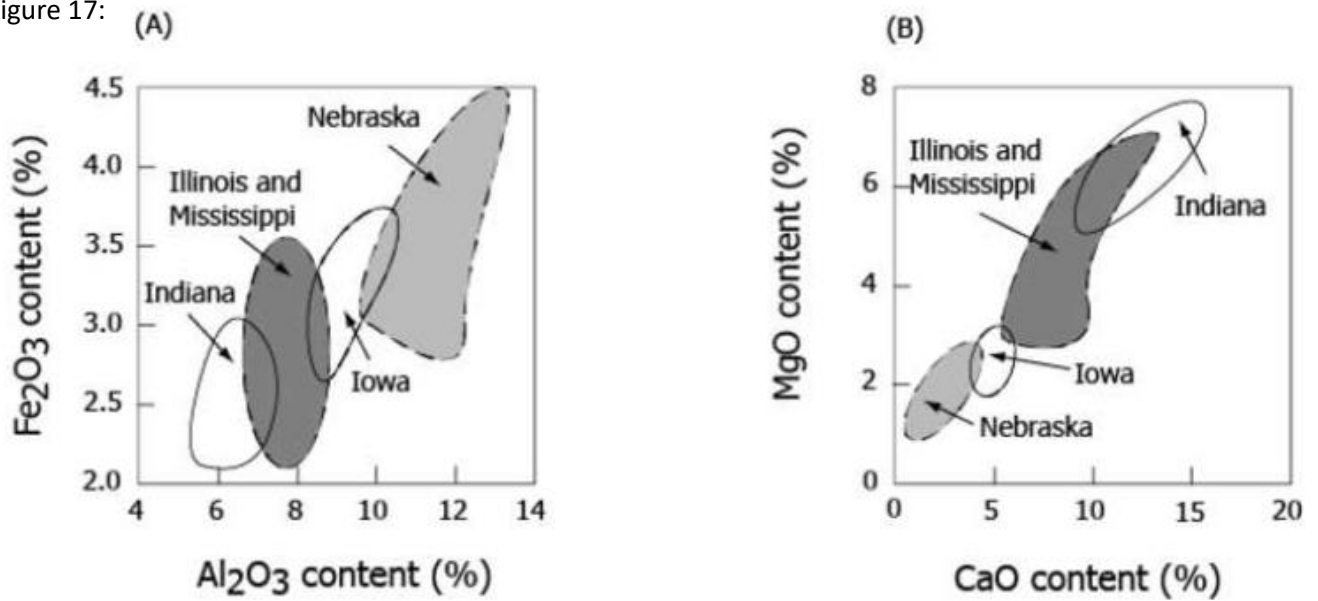


Figure 18:

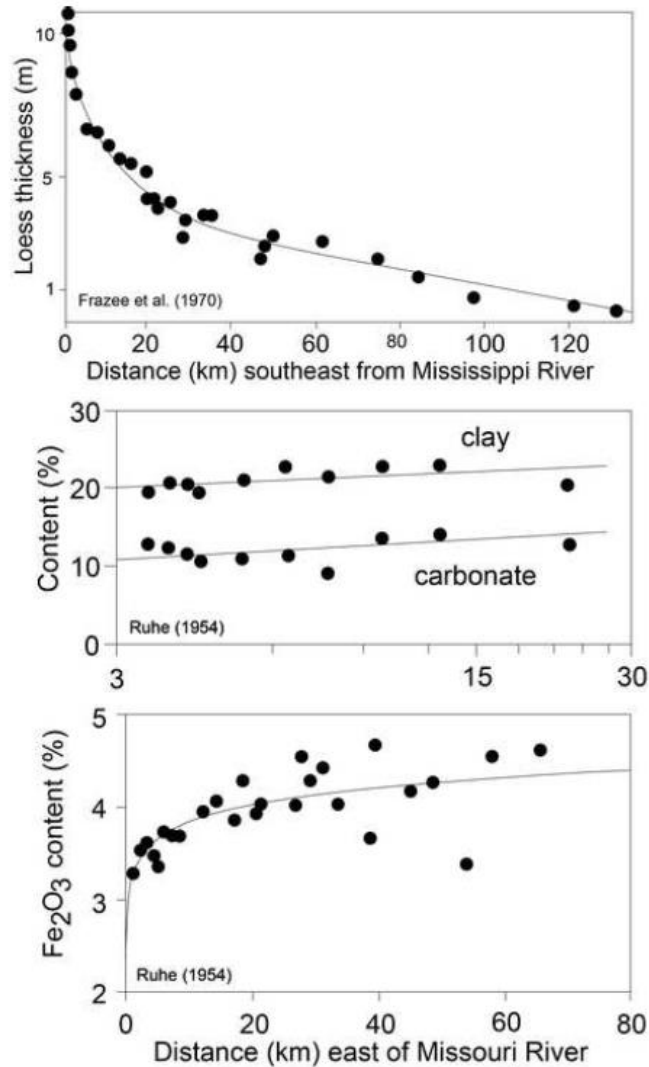
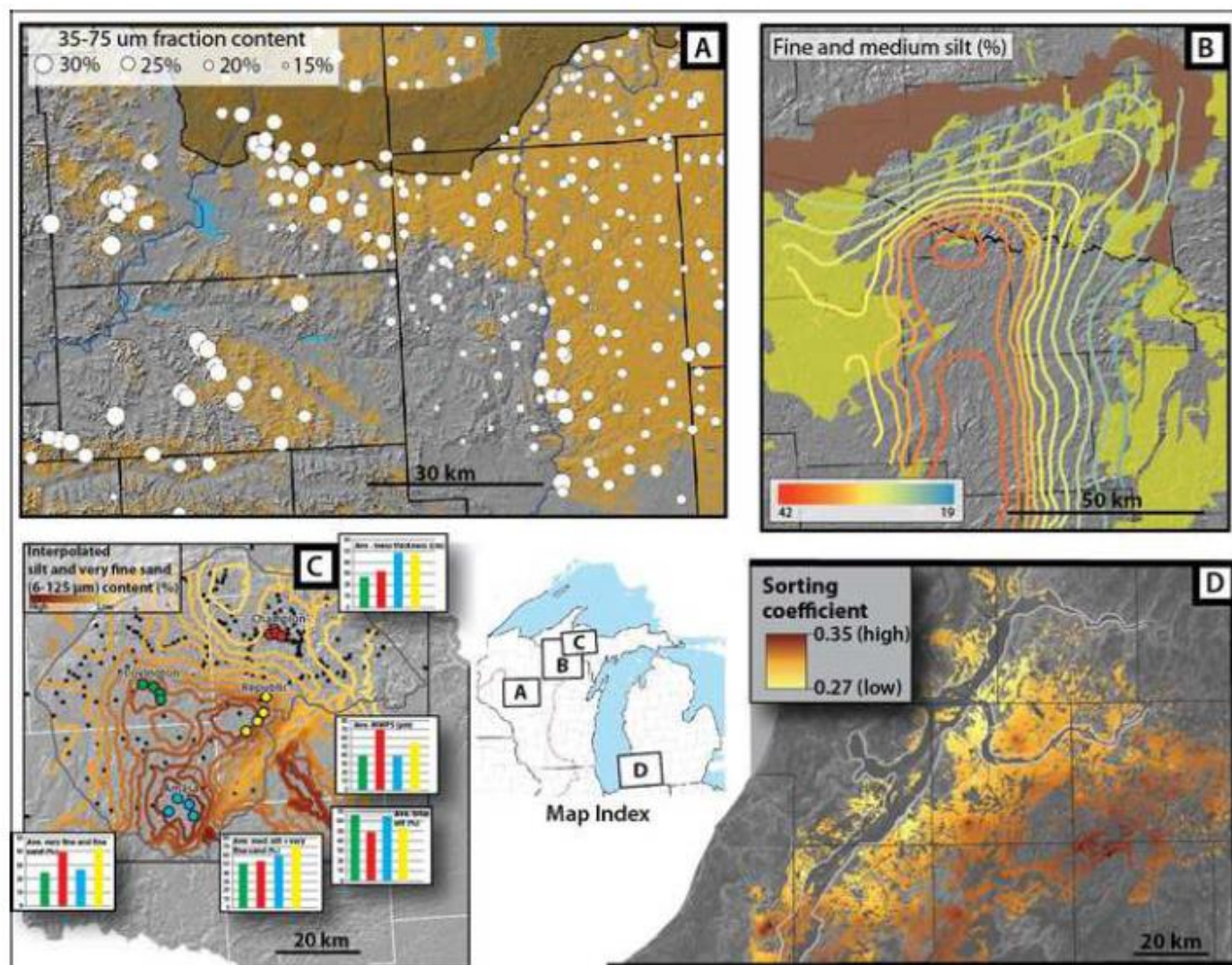
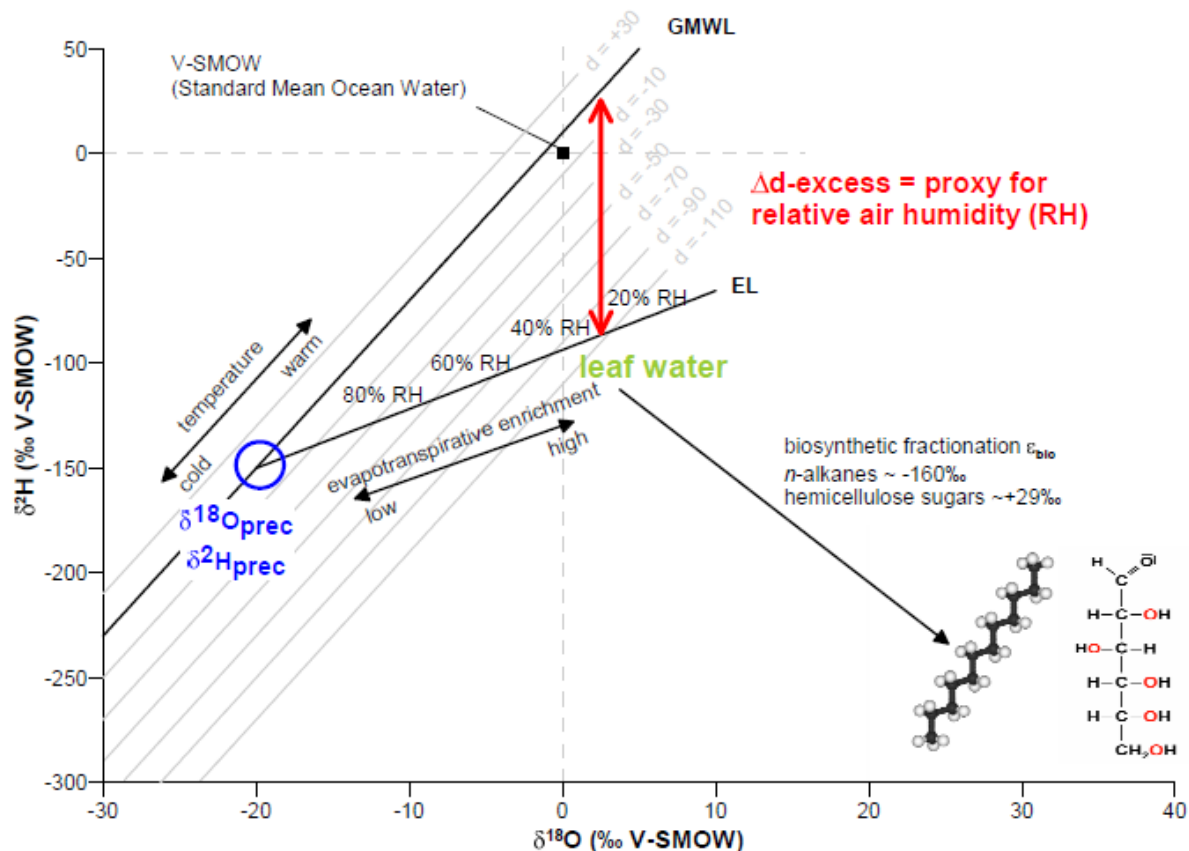


Figure 19:



3486 Figure 20:



3487

3488

3489



Figure 21:

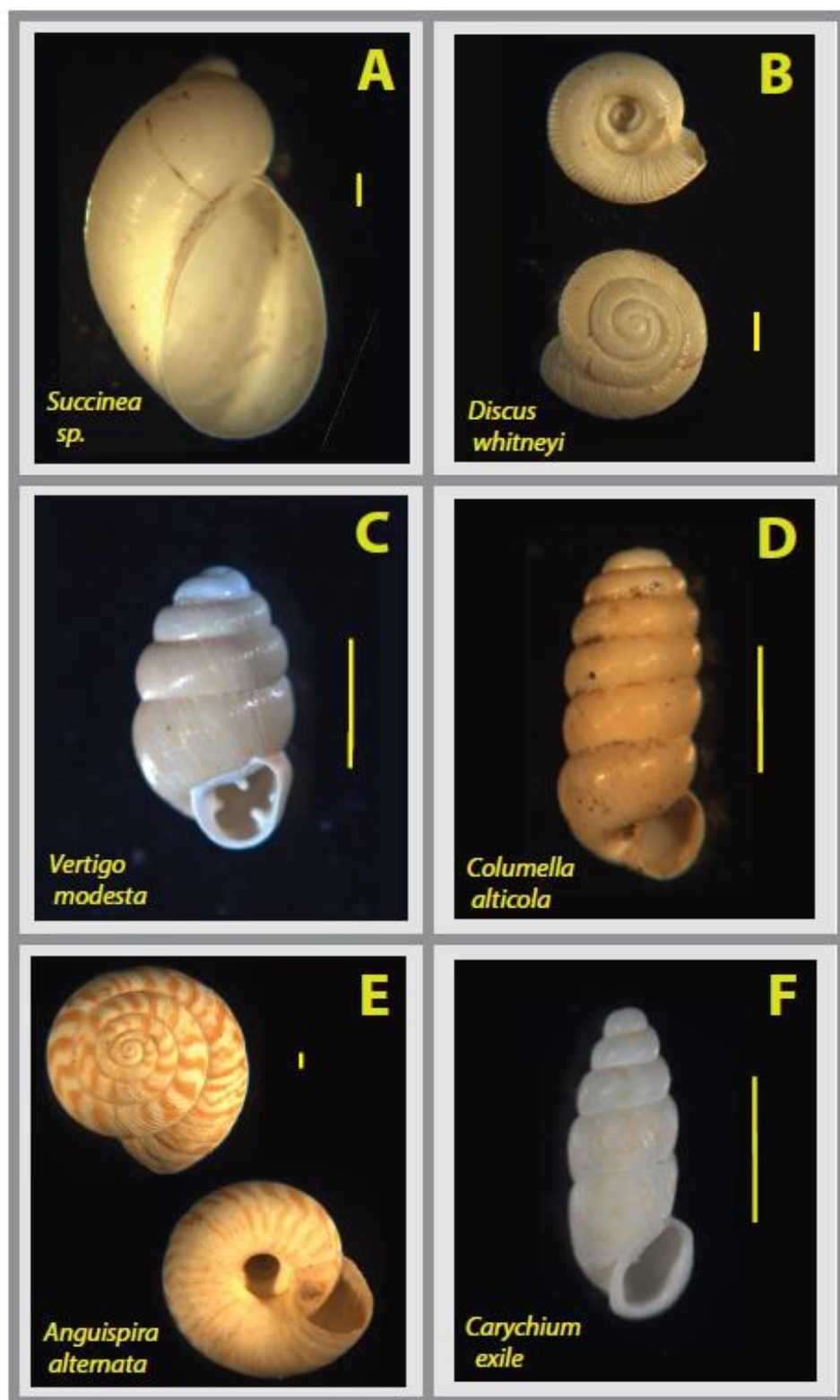


Figure 22:

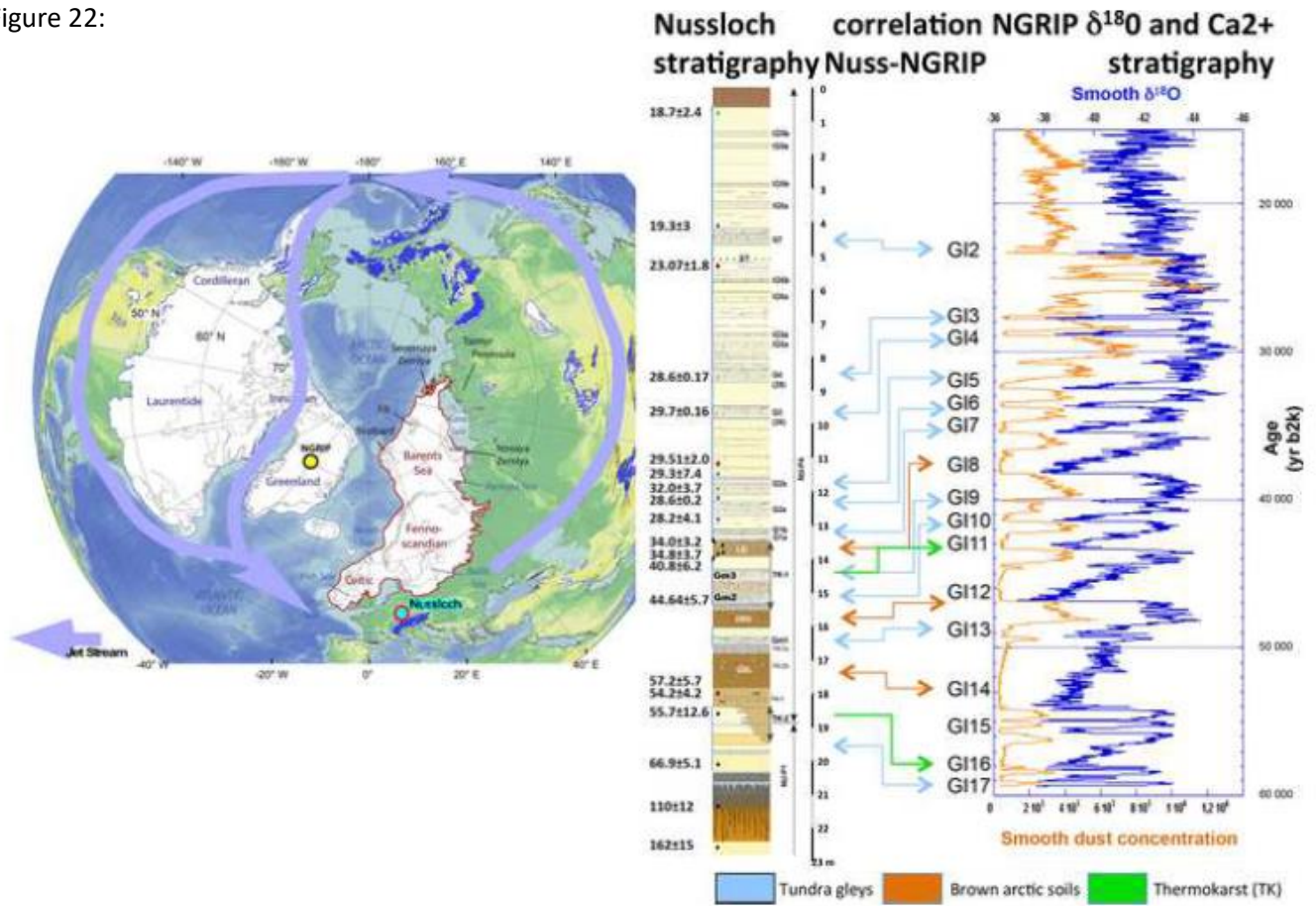
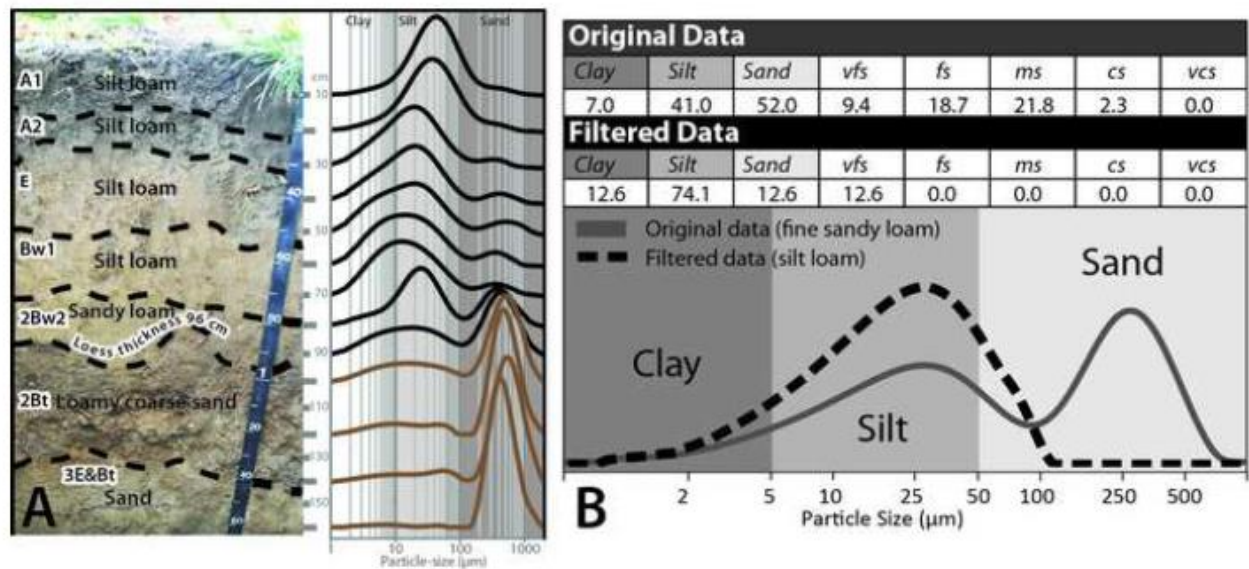


Figure 23:



3526

3527

3528 Figure 24a:

3529

3530

3531

3532

3533

3534

3535

3536

3537



3538



Figure 24b:

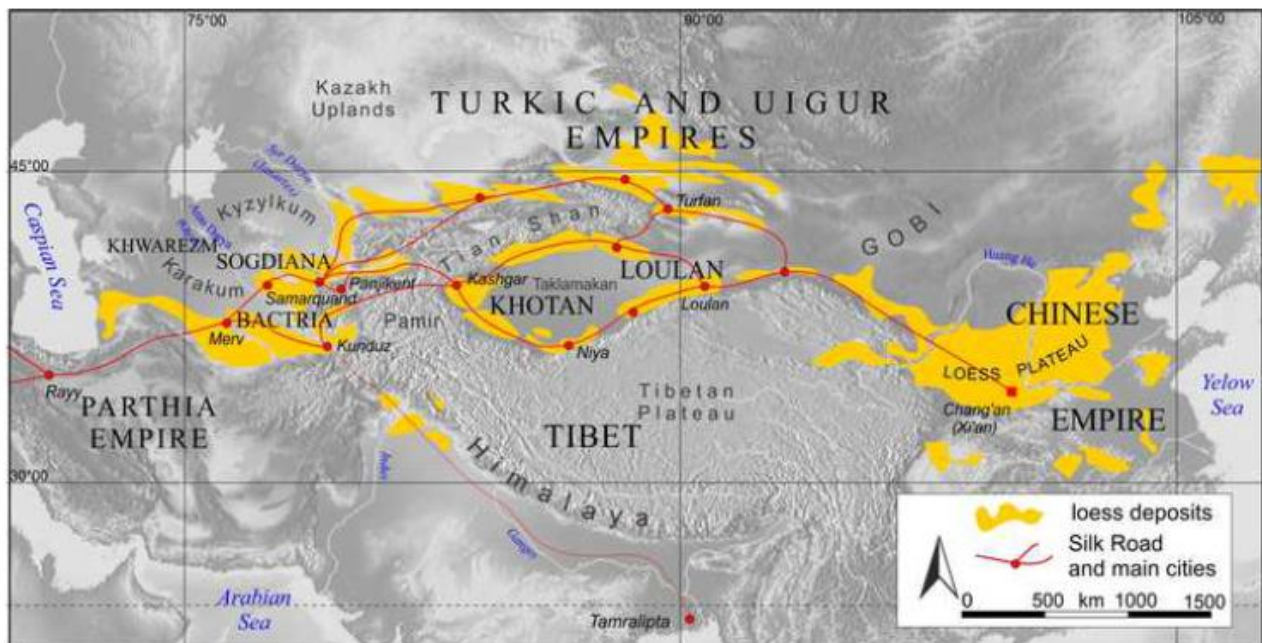




Figure 24c:



Figure 25:



3575

3576

3577 Figure 26:

